

Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书

Improving

# VOCABULARY SKILLS

## 英语词汇扩展

美国大学生中  
使用最多的  
词汇丛书!



Sherrie L. Nist • Carole Mohr



上海外语教育出版社

SHANGHAI FOREIGN LANGUAGE EDUCATION PRESS

图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

英语词汇扩展 / (美) 尼斯特 (Nist, S.L.), (美) 莫尔 (Mohr, C.) 编.  
— 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2005  
(英语词汇学习丛书)

ISBN 7-81095-446-6

I. 英… II. ①尼…②莫… III. 英语 — 词汇 IV. H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2004) 第 104760 号

Copyright © 2002 by Townsend Press, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be  
reproduced in any form without permission in writing  
from the publisher.

This edition is published by arrangement with Townsend Press, and is  
for sale in the People's Republic of China, not including the Special  
Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macao, or Taiwan Province.

出版发行: 上海外语教育出版社

(上海外国语大学内) 邮编: 200083

电 话: 021-65425300 (总机)

电子邮箱: bookinfo@sflep.com.cn

网 址: <http://www.sflep.com.cn> <http://www.sflep.com>

责任编辑: 汪义群

印 刷: 上海外语教育出版社印刷厂

经 销: 新华书店上海发行所

开 本: 850×1168 1/16 印张 13 字数 345 千字

版 次: 2005 年 6 月第 1 版 2006 年 11 月第 2 次印刷

印 数: 5 000 册

书 号: ISBN 7-81095-446-6 / H · 146

定 价: 24.00 元

本版图书如有印装质量问题, 可向本社调换

学习任何一门语言，词汇学习是其中的基础工程和关键部分。掌握尽可能多的单词词组，是每个语言学习者孜孜以求的目标。然而我们经常听到的声音是：单词太难记了！

市场上介绍单词记忆法或是词汇学习方法的书可谓俯拾皆是，提到的方法又是林林总总五花八门，词根词缀法、联想记忆法等等，不一而足。有没有一种更有趣更有效的学习词汇的方法呢？在此我们谨把美国大学生中用得最多最广的一套词汇学习丛书推介给大家。

该丛书由美国 Townsend Press 出版，我社原版引进，并根据中国学习者特点做了些改编。与时下图书介绍的单词记忆方法不同，该丛书的作者们倡导的是根据认知原理，通过积极学习（active learning）来熟悉掌握单词的方法。具体步骤是：首先，作者把要介绍的 8 个或者 10 个生词置于两道练习题中，让学习者通过语境，利用单词所在上下文中的例证、同义词、反义词等线索，推测（infer）或是猜测（guess）生词的意义。其次，就是通过大量的、反复的、多类型的练习，帮助学习者由推测或猜测词义，通过搭配练习（matching words with definitions）来识别词义（identify each word's meaning），通过完成句子、同义、反义或是类比（analogy）关系选择以及完形填空等练习，让学习者不断接触该生词并在各种场合中不断运用它，从而达到理解、巩固、掌握并最终自然而然地记忆单词的目的。在整个过程中，学习者是一个积极主动的参与者，而不是一个被动的记忆者。

除了上述主张的记忆方法不同，本套书还有以下特色：

- (1) **Words-in-Context Approach:** 本套书中的每个章节首先把要介绍的 8 个或 10 个生词通过练习题的形式介绍给读者，让读者通过上下文，猜测词义、熟悉词义并作出选择。
- (2) **Abundant Exercises:** 词义熟悉之后，编写者设置了大量的、各种类型的练习，包括词义搭配、选择题、完型填空等，加深巩固该章节中所介绍的 8 个或 10 个单词。每五六个章节组成一个单元，除了章节中的练习外，每一单元中还设有阶段复习性练习题，以巩固该单元中所介绍的所有词汇。
- (3) **Focus on Essential Words:** 读者看到书后，很自然地就会问为什么每本书中只讲述了 250 或 300 个单词呢？每本书前言部分对这一问题作了回答：编写者做了大量的调查，参考词频信息，运用电脑对所选词汇进行复核，最后确定了每一阶段的基本词汇。书中列出的也是这些



基本词汇的最常用意义。参照我国英语教学要求，六本书中 *Vocabulary Basics* 所涉及词汇与我国高中及非英语专业一年级相当、*Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业四级水平相当（4200 词汇水平）、*Building Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国非英语专业六级、英语专业低年级相当（6500 词汇水平）、*Improving Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业一二年级相当（8000 词汇水平）、*Advancing Vocabulary Skills* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级相当（12000 词汇水平）、*Advanced Word Power* 所涉及词汇与我国英语专业高年级及以上水平相当。

- (4) **Appealing Content:** 单纯的死记硬背单词十分枯燥，而且效果也不一定好。本丛书除了上述三个特色外，在练习内容的选择上也颇费心思。练习题内容饶有趣味，能吸引读者，让读者在记忆单词的同时，还能巩固语言知识。
- (5) **A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program:** 本系列6本图书，相互联系，按照由易到难排列，读者学完一本以后，可以继续学习更高层次的几本，不断挑战自己。
- (6) **User-friendly Format:** 为便于读者的学习，图书在版式设计上也颇费心思，让读者使用方便。

最后，我们衷心希望广大读者通过这套书的系统学习，不再觉得英语单词很难记忆。其实只要方法对了，记单词是一个很有趣、很有成就感的过程。

上海外语教育出版社



# Contents



*Homer Approach*

*Note:* Twenty-six of the chapters present ten words apiece. The other four chapters each cover ten word parts and are so marked. For ease of reference, the title of the selection that closes each chapter is included.

**Preface**      v

**Introduction**      vii

**Pretest of the Whole Book**      1

## UNIT ONE

Unit One Pretest

Chapter 1	Joseph Palmer	8
Chapter 2	Telephone Salespeople	12
Chapter 3	A Cruel Sport	16
Chapter 4	Bald Is Beautiful	20
Chapter 5	No Luck with Women	24
Chapter 6	A Taste of Parenthood ( <i>Word Parts</i> )	28

Unit One Review (*Crossword Puzzle*)      32

Unit One Tests      33

## UNIT TWO

Unit Two Pretest

Chapter 7	Accident and Recovery	44
Chapter 8	Animal Senses	48
Chapter 9	Money Problems	52
Chapter 10	The New French Employee	56
Chapter 11	A Cruel Teacher	60
Chapter 12	It's Never Too Late ( <i>Word Parts</i> )	64

Unit Two Review (*Crossword Puzzle*)      68

Unit Two Tests      69

## UNIT THREE

Unit Three Pretest

Chapter 13	Learning to Study	80
Chapter 14	The Mad Monk	84
Chapter 15	Conflict Over Holidays	88
Chapter 16	Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.	92
Chapter 17	Relating to Parents	96
Chapter 18	Held Back by Fears ( <i>Word Parts</i> )	100

Unit Three Review (*Crossword Puzzle*)      104

Unit Three Tests      105



## UNIT FOUR

## Unit Four Pretest

Chapter 19	Interview with a Rude Star	116
Chapter 20	The Nightmare of Gym	120
Chapter 21	Skiping Church	124
Chapter 22	A Model Teacher	128
Chapter 23	My Talented Roommate	132
Chapter 24	Fascinating Courses (Word Parts)	136

## Unit Four Review (Crossword Puzzle) 140

## Unit Four Tests 141

## UNIT FIVE

## Unit Five Pretest

Chapter 25	Cal and His Sisters	152
Chapter 26	Shoplifter	156
Chapter 27	A Nutty Newspaper Office	160
Chapter 28	Roughing It	164
Chapter 29	Getting Scared	168
Chapter 30	My Sister's Date	172

## Unit Five Review (Crossword Puzzle) 176

## Unit Five Tests 177

## Posttest of the Whole Book 183

## APPENDIXES

## A Answer Key 188

1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book
2. Answers to the Unit Pretests
3. Answers to the Chapter Activities
4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book

## B List of Words and Word Parts 193

# Preface

---

The problem is all too familiar: *students just don't know enough words*. Reading, writing, and content teachers agree that many students' vocabularies are inadequate for the demands of courses. Weak vocabularies limit students' understanding of what they read and the clarity and depth of what they write.

The purpose of *Improving Vocabulary Skills* and the other books in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is to provide a solid, workable answer to the vocabulary problem. In the course of 30 chapters, *Improving Vocabulary Skills* teaches 260 important words and 40 common word parts. Here are the book's distinctive features:

- 1 **An intensive words-in-context approach.** Studies show that students learn words best by reading them repeatedly in different contexts, not through rote memorization. The book gives students an intensive in-context experience by presenting each word in six different contexts. Each chapter takes students through a productive sequence of steps:
  - Students infer the meaning of each word by considering two sentences in which it appears and then choosing from multiple-choice options.
  - On the basis of their inferences, students identify each word's meaning in a matching test. They are then in a solid position to deepen their knowledge of a word.
  - Finally, they strengthen their understanding of a word by applying it three times: in two sentence practices and in a selection practice.
- Each encounter with a word brings it closer to becoming part of the student's permanent word bank.
- 2 **Abundant practice.** Along with extensive practice in each chapter, there are a crossword puzzle and a set of unit tests at the end of every six-chapter unit. The puzzle and tests reinforce students' knowledge of the words in each chapter. In addition, most chapters reuse several words from earlier chapters (such repeated words are marked with small circles), allowing for more reinforcement. All this practice means that students learn in the surest possible way: by working closely and repeatedly with each word.
- 3 **Controlled feedback.** The opening activity in each chapter gives students three multiple-choice options to help them decide on the meaning of a given word. The multiple-choice options also help students to complete the matching test that is the second activity of each chapter. These features enable students to take an active role in their own learning.
- 4 **Focus on essential words.** A good deal of time and research went into selecting the 260 words and 40 word parts featured in the book. Word frequency lists were consulted, along with lists in a wide range of vocabulary books. In addition, the authors and editors each prepared their own lists. A computer was used to help in the consolidation of the many word lists. A long process of group discussion then led to final decisions about the words and word parts that would be most helpful for students on a basic reading level.
- 5 **Appealing content.** Dull practice materials work against learning. On the other hand, meaningful, lively, and at times even funny sentences and selections can spark students' attention and thus



enhance their grasp of the material. For this reason, a great deal of effort was put into creating sentences and selections with both widespread appeal and solid context support. We have tried throughout to make the practice materials truly enjoyable for teachers and students alike. Look, for example, at the selection on page 27 that closes the fifth chapter of this book.

- 6 **Clear format.** The book has been designed so that its very format contributes to the learning process. Each chapter consists of two two-page spreads. In the first two-page spread (the first such spread is on pages 8–9), students can easily refer to all ten words in context while working on the matching test, which provides a clear meaning for each word. In the second two-page spread, students can refer to a box that shows all ten words while they work through the fill-in activities on these pages.
- 7 **One in a sequence of books.** The most fundamental book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Vocabulary Basics*. It is followed by *Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary* (a slightly more advanced basic text) and then by the three main books in the series: *Building Vocabulary Skills* (also a basic text), *Improving Vocabulary Skills* (an intermediate text), and *Advancing Vocabulary Skills* (a more advanced text). The most advanced book in the Townsend Press vocabulary series is *Advanced Word Power*. Together, the books can help create a vocabulary foundation that will make any student a better reader, writer, and thinker.

## NOTES ON THE THIRD EDITION

A number of changes have been made in the third edition of *Improving Vocabulary Skills*:

- Material on how to solve word analogies has been added to the introduction, and a new unit test consisting of twenty word analogies has been prepared for each unit in the book. These tests provide practice in a format widely used in standardized tests.
- The remaining unit tests have been extensively revised, and a new multiple-choice section, using the words in realistic situations, has been added to Test 1 throughout.
- Finally, a number of practice items throughout the book have been revised or updated to ensure that each item works as clearly and effectively with students as possible.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful for the enthusiastic comments provided by users of the Townsend Press vocabulary books over the life of the first and second editions. We appreciate as well the additional material provided by Beth Johnson and Susan Gamer; the editing work of Eliza Comodromos; the proofreading work of Barbara Solot; and, especially, the organizational, design, and editing skills of the indefatigable Janet M. Goldstein.

*Sherrie L. Nist*

*Carole Mohr*

# Introduction

---

## WHY VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT COUNTS

You have probably often heard it said, “Building vocabulary is important.” Maybe you’ve politely nodded in agreement and then forgotten the matter. But it would be fair for you to ask, “*Why* is vocabulary development important? Provide some evidence.” Here are four compelling kinds of evidence.

- 1 Common sense tells you what many research studies have shown as well: vocabulary is a basic part of reading comprehension. Simply put, if you don’t know enough words, you are going to have trouble understanding what you read. An occasional word may not stop you, but if there are too many words you don’t know, comprehension will suffer. The content of textbooks is often challenging enough; you don’t want to work as well on understanding the words that express that content.
- 2 Vocabulary is a major part of almost every standardized test, including reading achievement tests, college entrance exams, and vocational placement tests. Test developers know that vocabulary is a key measure of both one’s learning and one’s ability to learn. It is for this reason that they include a separate vocabulary section as well as a reading comprehension section. The more words you know, the better you are likely to do on such important tests.
- 3 Studies have indicated that students with strong vocabularies are more successful in school. And one widely known study found that a good vocabulary, more than any other factor, was common to people enjoying successful careers in life. Words are in fact the tools not just of better reading, but of better writing, speaking, listening, and thinking as well. The more words you have at your command, the more effective your communication can be, and the more influence you can have on the people around you.
- 4 In today’s world, a good vocabulary counts more than ever. Far fewer people work on farms or in factories. Far more are in jobs that provide services or process information. More than ever, words are the tools of our trade: words we use in reading, writing, listening, and speaking. Furthermore, experts say that workers of tomorrow will be called on to change jobs and learn new skills at an ever-increasing pace. The keys to survival and success will be the abilities to communicate skillfully and learn quickly. A solid vocabulary is essential for both of these skills.

Clearly, the evidence is overwhelming that building vocabulary is crucial. The question then becomes, “What is the best way of going about it?”

## WORDS IN CONTEXT: THE KEY TO VOCABULARY DEVELOPMENT

Memorizing lists of words is a traditional method of vocabulary development. However, a person is likely to forget such memorized lists quickly. Studies show that to master a word (or a word part), you must see and use it in various contexts. By working actively and repeatedly with a word, you greatly increase the chance of really learning it.

The following activity will make clear how this book is organized and how it uses a words-in-context

approach. Answer the questions or fill in the missing words in the spaces provided.

## Vocabulary Chapters

Turn to Chapter 1 on pages **8–11**. This chapter, like all the others, consists of five parts:

- The **first part** of the chapter, on pages **8–9**, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

The left-hand column lists the ten words. Under each **boldfaced** word is its \_\_\_\_\_ (in parentheses). For example, the pronunciation of *absolve* is \_\_\_\_\_.

Below the pronunciation guide for each word is its part of speech. The part of speech shown for *absolve* is \_\_\_\_\_. The vocabulary words in this book are mostly nouns, adjectives, and verbs. **Nouns** are words used to name something — a person, place, thing, or idea. Familiar nouns include *boyfriend*, *city*, *hat*, and *truth*. **Adjectives** are words that describe nouns, as in the following word pairs: *former* boyfriend, *large* city, *red* hat, *whole* truth. All of the **verbs** in this book express an action of some sort. They tell what someone or something is doing. Common verbs include *sing*, *separate*, *support*, and *imagine*.

To the right of each word are two sentences that will help you understand its meaning. In each sentence, the **context** — the words surrounding the boldfaced word — provides clues you can use to figure out the definition. There are four common types of context clues — examples, synonyms, antonyms, and the general sense of the sentence. Each is briefly described below.

### 1 Examples

A sentence may include examples that reveal what an unfamiliar word means. For instance, take a look at the following sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *eccentric*:

Bruce is quite **eccentric**. For example, he lives in a circular house and rides to work on a motorcycle, in a three-piece suit.

The sentences provide two examples of what makes Bruce eccentric. The first is that he lives in a circular house. The second is that he rides to work on a motorcycle while wearing a three-piece suit. What do these two examples have in common? The answer to that question will tell you what *eccentric* means. Look at the answer choices below, and in the answer space provided, write the letter of the one you feel is correct.

\_\_\_\_ *Eccentric* means                      a. ordinary.                      b. odd.                      c. careful.

Both of the examples given in the sentences about Bruce tell us that he is unusual, or *odd*. So if you wrote *b*, you chose the correct answer.

### 2 Synonyms

**Synonyms** are words that mean the same or almost the same as another word. For example, the words *joyful*, *happy*, and *delighted* are synonyms — they all mean about the same thing. Synonyms serve as context clues by providing the meaning of an unknown word that is nearby. The sentence below from Chapter 2 provides a synonym clue for *irate*.

If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.

Instead of using *irate* twice, the author used a synonym in the first part of the sentence. Find that synonym, and then choose the letter of the correct answer from the choices below.

\_\_\_\_ *Irate* means                      a. thrilled.                      b. selfish.                      c. furious.



The author uses two words to discuss one of Kate's qualities: *angry* and *irate*. This tells us that *irate* must be another way of saying *angry*. (The author could have written, "but she's always *angry* about something or other.") Since *angry* can also mean *furious*, the correct answer is *c*.

### 3 Antonyms

**Antonyms** are words with opposite meanings. For example, *help* and *harm* are antonyms, as are *work* and *rest*. Antonyms serve as context clues by providing the opposite meaning of an unknown word. For instance, the sentence below from Chapter 1 provides an antonym clue for the word *antagonist*.

In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.

The author is contrasting the boxers' two different relationships, so we can assume that *antagonists* and *good friends* have opposite, or contrasting, meanings. Using that contrast as a clue, write the letter of the answer that you think best defines *antagonist*.

\_\_\_ *Antagonist* means                      a. a supporter.                      b. an enemy.                      c. an example.

The correct answer is *b*. Because *antagonist* is the opposite of *friend*, it must mean "enemy."

### 4 General Sense of the Sentence

Even when there is no example, synonym, or antonym clue in a sentence, you can still figure out the meaning of an unfamiliar word. For example, look at the sentence from Chapter 1 for the word *malign*.

That vicious Hollywood reporter often **maligns** movie stars, forever damaging their public images.

After studying the context carefully, you should be able to figure out what the reporter does to movie stars. That will be the meaning of *malign*. Write the letter of your choice.

\_\_\_ *Malign* means                      a. to praise.                      b. to recognize.                      c. to speak ill of.

Since the sentence calls the reporter "vicious" and says she damages public images, it is logical to conclude that she says negative things about movie stars. Thus answer *c* is correct.

By looking closely at the pair of sentences provided for each word, as well as the answer choices, you should be able to decide on the meaning of a word. As you figure out each meaning, you are working actively with the word. You are creating the groundwork you need to understand and to remember the word. *Getting involved with the word and developing a feel for it, based upon its use in context, is the key to word mastery.*

It is with good reason, then, that the directions at the top of page 8 tell you to use the context to figure out each word's \_\_\_\_\_. Doing so deepens your sense of the word and prepares you for the next activity.

- The **second part** of the chapter, on page 9, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

According to research, it is not enough to see a word in context. At a certain point, it is helpful as well to see the meaning of a word. The matching test provides that meaning, but it also makes you look for and think about that meaning. In other words, it continues the active learning that is your surest route to learning and remembering a word.

Note the caution that follows the test. Do not proceed any further until you are sure that you know the correct meaning of each word as used in context.

Keep in mind that a word may have more than one meaning. In fact, some words have quite a few meanings. (If you doubt it, try looking up in a dictionary, for example, the word *make* or *draw*.) In this book, you will focus on one common meaning for each vocabulary word. However, many of the words

have additional meanings. For example, in Chapter 13, you will learn that *devastate* means “to upset deeply,” as in the sentence “The parents were devastated when they learned that their son had been arrested.” If you then look up *devastate* in the dictionary, you will discover that it has another meaning — “to destroy,” as in “The hurricane devastated much of Florida.” After you learn one common meaning of a word, you will find yourself gradually learning its other meanings in the course of your school and personal reading.

- The **third part** of the chapter, on page 10, is titled \_\_\_\_\_.

Here are ten sentences that give you an opportunity to apply your understanding of the ten words. After inserting the words, check your answers in the key at the back of the book. Be sure to use the answer key as a learning tool only. Doing so will help you to master the words and to prepare for the last two activities and the unit tests.

- The **fourth and fifth parts** of the chapter, on pages 10–11, are titled \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.

Each practice tests you on all ten words, giving you two more chances to deepen your mastery. In the fifth part, you have the context of an entire passage in which you can practice applying the words.

At the bottom of the last page of this chapter is a box where you can enter your score for the final two checks. These scores should also be entered into the vocabulary performance chart located on the inside back page of the book. To get your score, take 10% off for each item wrong. For example, 0 wrong = 100%. 1 wrong = 90%, 2 wrong = 80%, 3 wrong = 70%, 4 wrong = 60%, and so on.

## Word Parts Chapters

**Word parts** are building blocks used in many English words. Learning word parts can help you to spell and pronounce words, unlock the meanings of unfamiliar words, and remember new words.

This book covers forty word parts — prefixes, suffixes, and roots. **Prefixes** are word parts that are put at the beginning of words. When written separately, a prefix is followed by a hyphen to show that something follows it. For example, the prefix *non* is written like this: *non-*. One common meaning of *non-* is “not,” as in the words *nontoxic* and *nonfiction*.

**Suffixes** are word parts that are added to the end of words. To show that something always comes before a suffix, a hyphen is placed at the beginning. For instance, the suffix *ly* is written like this: *-ly*. A common meaning of *-ly* is “in a certain manner,” as in the words *easily* and *proudly*.

Finally, **roots** are word parts that carry the basic meaning of a word. Roots cannot be used alone. To make a complete word, a root must be combined with at least one other word part. Roots are written without hyphens. One common root is *cycl*, which means “circle,” as in the words *motorcycle* and *cyclone*.

Each of the four chapters on word parts follows the same sequence as the chapters on vocabulary do. Keep the following guidelines in mind as well. To find the meaning of a word part, you should do two things.

- 1 First decide on the meaning of each **boldfaced** word in “Ten Word Parts in Context.” If you don’t know a meaning, use context clues to find it. For example, consider the two sentences and the answer options for the word part *quart* or *quadr-* in Chapter 6. Write the letter of your choice.

Let’s cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.

The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.

\_\_\_ The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means                      a. overly.                      b. two.                      c. four.

You can conclude that if four people will be sharing one apple, *quarters* means “four parts.” You can also determine that *quadruple* means “to multiply by four.”

- 2 Then decide on the meaning each pair of boldfaced words has in common. This will also be the meaning of the word part they share. In the case of the two sentences above, both words include the idea of something multiplied or divided by four. Thus *quart* or *quadr-* must mean \_\_\_\_\_.

You now know, in a nutshell, how to proceed with the words in each chapter. Make sure that you do each page very carefully. *Remember that as you work through the activities, you are learning the words.*

How many times in all will you use each word? If you look, you'll see that each chapter gives you the opportunity to work with each word six times. Each "impression" adds to the likelihood that the word will become part of your active vocabulary. You will have further opportunities to use the word in the crossword puzzle and unit tests that end each unit.

In addition, many of the words are repeated in context in later chapters of the book. Such repeated words are marked with small circles. For example, which words from Chapter 1 are repeated in the Final Check on page 15 of Chapter 2?

## Analogy

This book also offers practice in word analogies, yet another way to deepen your understanding of words. An **analogy** is a similarity between two things that are otherwise different. Doing an analogy question is a two-step process. First you have to figure out the relationship in a pair of words. Those words are written like this:

LEAF : TREE

What is the relationship between the two words above? The answer can be stated like this: A leaf is a part of a tree.

Next, you must look for a similar relationship in a second pair of words. Here is how a complete analogy question looks:

LEAF : TREE ::

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| a. pond : river | b. foot : shoe |
| c. page : book  | d. beach : sky |

And here is how the question can be read:

\_\_\_ LEAF is to TREE as

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| a. <i>pond</i> is to <i>river</i> . | b. <i>foot</i> is to <i>shoe</i> . |
| c. <i>page</i> is to <i>book</i> .  | d. <i>beach</i> is to <i>sky</i> . |

To answer the question, you have to decide which of the four choices has a relationship similar to the first one. Check your answer by seeing if it fits in the same wording as you used to show the relationship between *leaf* and *tree*: A \_\_\_ is part of a \_\_\_. Which answer do you choose?

The correct answer is *c*. Just as a *leaf* is part of a *tree*, a *page* is part of a *book*. On the other hand, a *pond* is not part of a *river*, nor is a *foot* part of a *shoe*, nor is a *beach* part of the *sky*.

We can state the complete analogy this way: *Leaf* is to *tree* as *page* is to *book*.

Here's another analogy question to try. Begin by figuring out the relationship between the first two words.

\_\_\_ COWARD : HERO ::

- |                       |                  |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| a. soldier : military | b. infant : baby |
| c. actor : famous     | d. boss : worker |

*Coward* and *hero* are opposite types of people. So you need to look at the other four pairs to see which has a similar relationship. When you think you have found the answer, check to see that the two words you



chore can be compared in the same way as *coward* and *hero*: \_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_ are opposite types of people.

In this case, the correct answer is *d*; *boss* and *worker* are opposite kinds of people. (In other words, *coward* is to *hero* as *boss* is to *worker*.)

By now you can see that there are basically two steps to doing analogy items:

- 1) Find out the relationship of the first two words.
- 2) Find the answer that expresses the same type of relationship as the first two words have.

Now try one more analogy question on your own. Write the letter of the answer you choose in the space provided.

\_\_\_\_ SWING : BAT ::

- |                |                    |
|----------------|--------------------|
| a. drive : car | b. run : broom     |
| c. catch : bat | d. fly : butterfly |

If you chose answer *a*, you were right. *Swing* is what we do with a *bat*, and *drive* is what we do with a *car*.

## A FINAL THOUGHT

The facts are in. A strong vocabulary is a source of power. Words can make you a better reader, writer, speaker, thinker, and learner. They can dramatically increase your chances of success in school and in your job.

But words will not come automatically. They must be learned in a program of regular study. If you commit yourself to learning words, and you work actively and honestly with the chapters in this book, you will not only enrich your vocabulary — you will enrich your life as well.

## PRETEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

**Important:** Keep in mind that this test is for diagnostic purposes only. If you do not know a word, leave the space blank rather than guess at it.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| _____ 1. <b>animosity</b>      | a) approval    b) ill will    c) fear    d) shyness                               |
| _____ 2. <b>encounter</b>      | a) meeting    b) total    c) departure    d) attack                               |
| _____ 3. <b>adamant</b>        | a) realistic    b) stubborn    c) weak    d) flexible                             |
| _____ 4. <b>eccentric</b>      | a) odd    b) common    c) active    d) calm                                       |
| _____ 5. <b>malign</b>         | a) depend on    b) speak evil of    c) boast    d) praise                         |
| _____ 6. <b>tangible</b>       | a) more than normal    b) touchable    c) hidden    d) orderly                    |
| _____ 7. <b>acclaim</b>        | a) false name    b) great approval    c) disagreement    d) sadness               |
| _____ 8. <b>escalate</b>       | a) remove    b) lessen    c) include    d) intensify                              |
| _____ 9. <b>elicit</b>         | a) draw forth    b) approve    c) praise    d) disprove                           |
| _____ 10. <b>obsolete</b>      | a) current    b) difficult to believe    c) out-of-date    d) not sold            |
| _____ 11. <b>allusion</b>      | a) indirect reference    b) physical weakness    c) improvement    d) short story |
| _____ 12. <b>altruistic</b>    | a) honest    b) lying    c) proud    d) unselfish                                 |
| _____ 13. <b>euphemism</b>     | a) false appearance    b) degree    c) substitute for offensive term    d) title  |
| _____ 14. <b>arbitrary</b>     | a) wordy    b) based on impulse    c) demanding    d) believable                  |
| _____ 15. <b>assail</b>        | a) attack    b) travel    c) defend    d) confuse                                 |
| _____ 16. <b>fluctuate</b>     | a) stand still    b) vary irregularly    c) float    d) sink                      |
| _____ 17. <b>calamity</b>      | a) disaster    b) storm    c) conference    d) breeze                             |
| _____ 18. <b>persevere</b>     | a) treat harshly    b) mark    c) continue    d) delay                            |
| _____ 19. <b>comprehensive</b> | a) accidental    b) including much    c) delicate    d) small                     |
| _____ 20. <b>venture</b>       | a) turn aside    b) urge    c) risk    d) misrepresent                            |
| _____ 21. <b>enhance</b>       | a) reject    b) get    c) improve    d) free                                      |
| _____ 22. <b>attribute</b>     | a) admiration    b) program    c) disease    d) quality                           |
| _____ 23. <b>discern</b>       | a) see clearly    b) devise    c) rule out    d) consider                         |
| _____ 24. <b>exemplify</b>     | a) construct    b) represent    c) plan    d) test                                |
| _____ 25. <b>attest</b>        | a) bear witness    b) examine    c) tear up    d) dislike                         |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **concurrent**      a) apart      b) happening together      c) north      d) off-and-on
- \_\_\_ 27. **constitute**      a) make up      b) eliminate      c) separate      d) remove
- \_\_\_ 28. **predominant**      a) smallest      b) most noticeable      c) having a tendency      d) hidden
- \_\_\_ 29. **nominal**      a) open to harm      b) large      c) important      d) slight
- \_\_\_ 30. **confiscate**      a) deny      b) make difficult      c) desire      d) seize with authority
- \_\_\_ 31. **suffice**      a) think up      b) be enough      c) prevent      d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 32. **degenerate**      a) give up      b) improve      c) stay the same      d) worsen
- \_\_\_ 33. **implausible**      a) possible      b) hard to believe      c) imaginary      d) historical
- \_\_\_ 34. **sinister**      a) frightened      b) lively      c) generous      d) evil
- \_\_\_ 35. **intricate**      a) easy      b) complex      c) workable      d) touching
- \_\_\_ 36. **qualm**      a) pleasure      b) dead end      c) feeling of doubt      d) place of safety
- \_\_\_ 37. **garble**      a) refuse      b) mix up      c) claim      d) speak clearly
- \_\_\_ 38. **immaculate**      a) roomy      b) clean      c) empty      d) complete
- \_\_\_ 39. **retaliate**      a) repair      b) repeat      c) renew      d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 40. **blatant**      a) sudden      b) immediate      c) quiet      d) obvious
- \_\_\_ 41. **intermittent**      a) hesitant      b) nervous      c) off-and-on      d) constant
- \_\_\_ 42. **digress**      a) stray      b) improve      c) resist      d) repeat
- \_\_\_ 43. **incentive**      a) fear      b) pride      c) concern      d) encouragement
- \_\_\_ 44. **succumb**      a) approach      b) repeat      c) give in      d) cut short
- \_\_\_ 45. **devastate**      a) spread out      b) begin again      c) reassure      d) upset greatly
- \_\_\_ 46. **speculate**      a) search      b) think about      c) inspect      d) state to be so
- \_\_\_ 47. **infamous**      a) not known      b) small      c) having a bad reputation      d) related
- \_\_\_ 48. **benefactor**      a) landlord      b) one who gives aid      c) optimist      d) kindness
- \_\_\_ 49. **intrinsic**      a) belonging by its very nature      b) on the surface      c) not noticeable  
d) careful
- \_\_\_ 50. **alleviate**      a) make anxious      b) depart      c) infect      d) relieve

(Continues on next page)



- \_\_\_\_ 51. **mandatory**      a) masculine      b) sexist      c) required      d) threatening  
 \_\_\_\_ 52. **lucrative**      a) silly      b) profitable      c) causing disease      d) attractive  
 \_\_\_\_ 53. **aspire**      a) dislike      b) strongly desire      c) impress      d) deliver  
 \_\_\_\_ 54. **benevolent**      a) kind      b) wealthy      c) nasty      d) poor  
 \_\_\_\_ 55. **dissent**      a) approval      b) defeat      c) winning      d) disagreement  
 \_\_\_\_ 56. **proponent**      a) foe      b) supporter      c) examiner      d) one part of the whole  
 \_\_\_\_ 57. **quest**      a) search      b) request      c) place      d) memory  
 \_\_\_\_ 58. **conversely**      a) rudely      b) uncooperative      c) in an opposite manner      d) unfriendly  
 \_\_\_\_ 59. **prevalent**      a) famous      b) widespread      c) escapable      d) plain  
 \_\_\_\_ 60. **traumatic**      a) causing painful emotions      b) reversed      c) delicate      d) harmless  
 \_\_\_\_ 61. **flippant**      a) cold      b) formal      c) disrespectful      d) nervous  
 \_\_\_\_ 62. **perception**      a) meeting      b) party      c) dead end      d) impression  
 \_\_\_\_ 63. **prone**      a) disliked      b) tending      c) active      d) rested  
 \_\_\_\_ 64. **rationale**      a) research paper      b) debate      c) logical basis      d) mood  
 \_\_\_\_ 65. **impasse**      a) exit      b) central point      c) gate      d) dead end  
 \_\_\_\_ 66. **divulge**      a) reveal      b) embarrass      c) hide      d) remove  
 \_\_\_\_ 67. **nullify**      a) harm      b) allow      c) turn aside      d) cancel  
 \_\_\_\_ 68. **elation**      a) trade      b) comparison      c) joy      d) majority opinion  
 \_\_\_\_ 69. **ominous**      a) happy      b) threatening      c) depressed      d) friendly  
 \_\_\_\_ 70. **averse**      a) attracted      b) fearful      c) warm      d) opposed  
 \_\_\_\_ 71. **transcend**      a) send      b) travel      c) show off      d) rise above  
 \_\_\_\_ 72. **deplete**      a) encourage      b) use up      c) delay      d) add to  
 \_\_\_\_ 73. **complacent**      a) workable      b) easy      c) self-satisfied      d) healthy  
 \_\_\_\_ 74. **empathy**      a) fear      b) encouragement      c) ability to share someone's feelings  
    d) avoidance  
 \_\_\_\_ 75. **waive**      a) sleep      b) show off      c) give up      d) fly

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 76. **gape**                    a) stare    b) repair    c) beat    d) hide from
- \_\_\_ 77. **punitive**                a) inexpensive    b) punishing    c) ridiculously inadequate    d) possible
- \_\_\_ 78. **condone**                a) forgive    b) represent    c) arrest    d) appoint
- \_\_\_ 79. **precedent**              a) gift    b) example    c) fee    d) later event
- \_\_\_ 80. **contemplate**           a) think seriously about    b) create    c) add to    d) reveal
- \_\_\_ 81. **detrimental**           a) dirty    b) nutritious    c) harmful    d) helpful
- \_\_\_ 82. **ironic**                 a) deeply felt    b) meaning opposite of what is said    c) simple    d) great
- \_\_\_ 83. **vindictive**             a) not easily understood    b) gentle    c) vengeful    d) temporary
- \_\_\_ 84. **saturate**                a) break apart    b) put down    c) fully soak    d) describe
- \_\_\_ 85. **deficient**              a) forgotten    b) lacking    c) complete    d) well-known
- \_\_\_ 86. **fallible**                a) capable of error    b) complete    c) incomplete    d) simple
- \_\_\_ 87. **exhaustive**            a) respected    b) nervous    c) complete    d) tired
- \_\_\_ 88. **habitat**                 a) headache    b) natural environment    c) importance    d) usual behavior
- \_\_\_ 89. **vile**                    a) offensive    b) secretive    c) nice    d) tricky
- \_\_\_ 90. **pragmatic**             a) ordinary    b) slow    c) wise    d) practical
- \_\_\_ 91. **pacify**                 a) betray    b) calm    c) retreat    d) remove
- \_\_\_ 92. **esteem**                 a) age    b) doubt    c) respect    d) length of life
- \_\_\_ 93. **transient**              a) stubborn    b) temporary    c) permanent    d) easy-going
- \_\_\_ 94. **avid**                    a) bored    b) disliked    c) enthusiastic    d) plentiful
- \_\_\_ 95. **nurture**                 a) harden    b) thank    c) nourish    d) starve
- \_\_\_ 96. **augment**               a) change    b) cause to become    c) increase    d) describe
- \_\_\_ 97. **explicit**                a) everyday    b) distant    c) permanent    d) stated exactly
- \_\_\_ 98. **magnitude**            a) importance    b) attraction    c) respect    d) example
- \_\_\_ 99. **ambivalent**            a) everyday    b) having mixed feelings    c) temporary    d) able to be done
- \_\_\_ 100. **dispel**                a) assist    b) anger    c) describe    d) cause to vanish

# Unit One

## Chapter 1

absolve  
adamant  
amiable  
amoral  
animosity

antagonist  
eccentric  
encounter  
epitome  
malign

## Chapter 2

curt  
demoralize  
dilemma  
inclination  
irate

retort  
sabotage  
subsequent  
wary  
zeal

## Chapter 3

acclaim  
adjacent  
elicit  
engross  
escalate

exploit  
methodical  
obsolete  
tangible  
terminate

## Chapter 4

deterrent  
implication  
inequity  
infirmity  
infringe

innovation  
revitalize  
sparse  
subjective  
succinct

## Chapter 5

allusion  
altruistic  
appease  
arbitrary  
assail

banal  
euphemism  
mercenary  
syndrome  
taint

## Chapter 6

ann, enn  
audi, audio-  
cycl, cyclo-  
-hood  
hyper-

-ly  
non-  
path, -pathy  
pend  
quart, quadr-

## UNIT ONE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

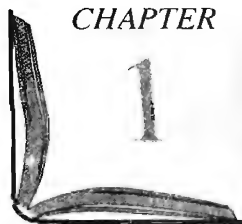
- |                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. <b>animosity</b>    | a) approval    b) ill will    c) fear    d) shyness                               |
| ___ 2. <b>encounter</b>    | a) meeting    b) total    c) departure    d) attack                               |
| ___ 3. <b>absolve</b>      | a) make guilty    b) reject    c) clear from guilt    d) approve                  |
| ___ 4. <b>adamant</b>      | a) realistic    b) stubborn    c) weak    d) flexible                             |
| ___ 5. <b>amiable</b>      | a) stingy    b) rude    c) proud    d) good-natured                               |
| ___ 6. <b>eccentric</b>    | a) odd    b) common    c) active    d) calm                                       |
| ___ 7. <b>amoral</b>       | a) honest    b) poor    c) without principles    d) generous                      |
| ___ 8. <b>malign</b>       | a) depend on    b) speak evil of    c) boast    d) praise                         |
| ___ 9. <b>antagonist</b>   | a) friend    b) relative    c) boss    d) opponent                                |
| ___ 10. <b>epitome</b>     | a) perfect example    b) large hole    c) horrible sight    d) tallest point      |
| ___ 11. <b>sabotage</b>    | a) aid    b) follow    c) deliberately damage    d) hide from                     |
| ___ 12. <b>dilemma</b>     | a) error    b) difficult choice    c) tendency    d) picture                      |
| ___ 13. <b>wary</b>        | a) kind    b) unfriendly    c) afraid    d) cautious                              |
| ___ 14. <b>curt</b>        | a) ignorant    b) talkative    c) friendly    d) rudely brief                     |
| ___ 15. <b>irate</b>       | a) very angry    b) proud    c) silly    d) very friendly                         |
| ___ 16. <b>demoralize</b>  | a) encourage    b) lower the spirits of    c) set a bad example for<br>d) lecture |
| ___ 17. <b>zeal</b>        | a) laziness    b) injustice    c) enthusiastic devotion    d) hatred              |
| ___ 18. <b>inclination</b> | a) tendency    b) favor    c) lack    d) increase                                 |
| ___ 19. <b>retort</b>      | a) question    b) reply    c) argue    d) approve                                 |
| ___ 20. <b>subsequent</b>  | a) beneath    b) before    c) above    d) following                               |
| ___ 21. <b>tangible</b>    | a) more than normal    b) touchable    c) hidden    d) orderly                    |
| ___ 22. <b>acclaim</b>     | a) false name    b) great approval    c) disagreement    d) sadness               |
| ___ 23. <b>escalate</b>    | a) remove    b) lessen    c) include    d) intensify                              |
| ___ 24. <b>elicit</b>      | a) draw forth    b) approve    c) praise    d) disprove                           |
| ___ 25. <b>exploit</b>     | a) save    b) throw away    c) use selfishly    d) sell overseas                  |

(Continues on next page)



- \_\_\_ 26. **adjacent**      a) above    b) under    c) next to    d) within
- \_\_\_ 27. **methodical**      a) religious    b) systematic    c) careless    d) immoral
- \_\_\_ 28. **obsolete**      a) current    b) difficult to believe    c) out-of-date    d) not sold
- \_\_\_ 29. **engross**      a) destroy    b) impress    c) disgust    d) hold the attention of
- \_\_\_ 30. **terminate**      a) stop    b) continue    c) begin    d) approach
- \_\_\_ 31. **succinct**      a) prepared    b) brief and clear    c) impressed    d) not fair
- \_\_\_ 32. **infirmity**      a) hospital    b) small city    c) physical weakness    d) relationship
- \_\_\_ 33. **revitalize**      a) renew strength    b) break in on    c) feel weak    d) get an idea
- \_\_\_ 34. **deterrent**      a) ending    b) memory    c) prevention    d) blame
- \_\_\_ 35. **implication**      a) word    b) statement    c) rule    d) something hinted at
- \_\_\_ 36. **infringe**      a) add to    b) intrude    c) impress    d) encourage
- \_\_\_ 37. **sparse**      a) spread thinly    b) gentle    c) plentiful    d) threatening
- \_\_\_ 38. **innovation**      a) exercise    b) application    c) something new    d) test
- \_\_\_ 39. **inequity**      a) injustice    b) bigger portion    c) small party    d) boring job
- \_\_\_ 40. **subjective**      a) impressive    b) cruel    c) based on personal feelings    d) distantly related
- \_\_\_ 41. **banal**      a) humid    b) commonplace    c) secret    d) true
- \_\_\_ 42. **syndrome**      a) attitude    b) thought    c) something required    d) group of symptoms
- \_\_\_ 43. **appease**      a) make calm    b) tell the truth    c) attack    d) approve
- \_\_\_ 44. **taint**      a) surprise    b) dishonor    c) annoy    d) boast
- \_\_\_ 45. **allusion**      a) indirect reference    b) physical weakness    c) improvement    d) short story
- \_\_\_ 46. **altruistic**      a) honest    b) lying    c) proud    d) unselfish
- \_\_\_ 47. **mercenary**      a) clean    b) mean    c) calm    d) greedy
- \_\_\_ 48. **euphemism**      a) false appearance    b) degree    c) substitute for offensive term    d) title
- \_\_\_ 49. **arbitrary**      a) wordy    b) based on impulse    c) demanding    d) believable
- \_\_\_ 50. **assail**      a) attack    b) travel    c) defend    d) confuse

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %



absolve  
adamant  
amiable  
amoral  
animosity

antagonist  
eccentric  
encounter  
epitome  
malign

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **absolve**  
/əb'zɒlv/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ Absolve means
- Having insufficient evidence of his guilt, the jury had to **absolve** Mr. Melman of the murder.
  - Accused of taking bribes, the mayor said, "In the end, I'll clear my name and be **absolved** of any wrongdoing."
- a. to accuse.                      b. to clear of guilt.                      c. to inform.
- 2 **adamant**  
/'ædəmənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ Adamant means
- Ron is **adamant** about not changing plans. He insists we still camp out even though the weather report now says it will be cold and rainy.
  - **Adamant** in his support of gun control, Senator Keen won't give in to pressure from powerful opponents.
- a. firm.                      b. uncertain.                      c. flexible.
- 3 **amiable**  
/'eɪmjəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ Amiable means
- My **amiable** dog greets both strangers and old friends with a happy yip and energetic tail-wagging.
  - At first, our history teacher doesn't seem very friendly, but once you get to know her, she shows her **amiable** side.
- a. intelligent.                      b. uncaring.                      c. good-natured.
- 4 **amoral**  
/eɪ'mɒrəl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ Amoral means
- Jerry is almost totally **amoral**. He cares only about making money and having fun and couldn't care less about right or wrong.
  - A former president of Uganda, Idi Amin, was truly **amoral**. He jailed, tortured, and killed innocent opponents without the slightest feeling of guilt.
- a. cowardly.                      b. lazy.                      c. lacking ethical principles.
- 5 **animosity**  
/'ænɪ'mɒsəti/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ Animosity means
- I was shocked when Sandy said she hated Lionel. I'd never realized she felt such **animosity** toward him.
  - Ill will between the two families goes back so many generations that nobody remembers what originally caused the **animosity**.
- a. strong dislike.                      b. admiration.                      c. great fear.
- 6 **antagonist**  
/'æntəɡənɪst/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ Antagonist means
- At the divorce hearing, the husband and wife were such bitter **antagonists** that it was hard to believe they had once loved each other.
  - In the ring, the two boxers were **antagonists**, but in their private lives they were good friends.
- a. a supporter.                      b. an enemy.                      c. an example.



## ★ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. absolve	b. adamant	c. amiable	d. amoral	e. animosity
f. antagonist	g. eccentric	h. encounter	i. epitome	j. malign

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Lilly was \_\_\_\_ in her belief that Sam was a genius at business. Even after his first two undertakings failed, she still had faith in him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. My brothers had planned to meet in the restaurant, but their \_\_\_\_ took place in the parking lot.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I'm tired of hearing the two candidates for governor \_\_\_\_ each other with stupid insults.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Because he doesn't want to lose a sale, Mac remains polite and \_\_\_\_ even when he's annoyed with a customer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Some criminals are truly \_\_\_\_ — they don't see that some actions are right and that others are wrong.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The \_\_\_\_ of refreshment is drinking an ice-cold lemonade on a sizzling hot day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Jed was \_\_\_\_ (e)d of stealing money from the company, but the damage the accusation did to his reputation remained.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The owners of the department store were always competing with each other. They acted more like \_\_\_\_s than partners.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I avoid serious discussions with my sister because she shows great \_\_\_\_ toward me if I don't share her opinion.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Today it's not odd for females to learn carpentry, but when my mother went to high school, girls who took wood shop were considered \_\_\_\_.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The \_\_\_\_ millionaire dressed so shabbily that every \_\_\_\_ with him convinced us that he was poor.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Hector feels such \_\_\_\_ toward his sister that he never says a single kind thing about her; he only \_\_\_\_s her.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Since the congresswoman was \_\_\_\_\_ in opposing the nuclear power plant, the plant's owners regarded her as their toughest \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Wayne is so \_\_\_\_\_ that he doesn't even have the desire to be \_\_\_\_\_(e)d of guilt for all the times he has lied, cheated, and stolen.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. With his friendly air, good-natured laugh and generosity, Santa Claus is the \_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_ grandfather.

### ► Final Check: Joseph Palmer

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

In 1830, a Massachusetts farmer named Joseph Palmer moved to the city, only to find that people continually reacted to him with anger and hatred. Why? Palmer certainly wasn't a(n) (1)\_\_\_\_\_ man — no, he had a strong sense of right and wrong. He was a friendly and (2)\_\_\_\_\_ person as well. And on the whole, Palmer was the (3)\_\_\_\_\_ of a normal citizen, living a typical life with his family. Yet his neighbors crossed to the other side of the street to avoid an (4)\_\_\_\_\_ with him. Children insulted Palmer and sometimes threw stones at him. Grown men hurled rocks through the windows of his house. Even the local minister (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d Palmer, telling the congregation that Palmer admired only himself.

One day, four men carrying scissors and a razor attacked Palmer and threw him to the ground. Pulling out a pocketknife, Palmer fought back, slashing at their legs. His (6)\_\_\_\_\_s fled. Afterward, Palmer was the one arrested and jailed. While in jail he was attacked two more times. Both times, he fought his way free. After a year — although his accusers still wouldn't (7)\_\_\_\_\_ him of guilt — he was released.

Palmer had won. The cause of all the (8)\_\_\_\_\_ and abuse had been his long, flowing beard. Palmer, (9)\_\_\_\_\_ to the end, had refused to shave.

Thirty years after Palmer's difficulties, it was no longer (10)\_\_\_\_\_ to wear whiskers. Among the many who wore beards then was the President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



curt  
demoralize  
dilemma  
inclination  
irate

retort  
sabotage  
subsequent  
wary  
zeal

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **curt**

/kɜ:t/

-adjective

- The fast-food manager trained workers to give polite, full answers to customers, not **curt** responses.
- Betsy doesn't mean to be **curt**. She seems rudely brief with people because she's so shy.

\_\_\_ *Curt* means

- a. cautious.                      b. courteous.                      c. abrupt.

2 **demoralize**

/dɪ'mɒrəlaɪz/

-verb

- Cara's refusal to date my brother **demoralized** him to the point that for months he lacked the confidence to ask another woman out.
- When Bonita gained a pound during her diet, it so **demoralized** her that she ate a banana split.

\_\_\_ *Demoralize* means

- a. to cheat.                      b. to discourage.                      c. to excite.

3 **dilemma**

/dɪ'lemə/

-noun

- The store manager faced a **dilemma**: either having an elderly, needy man arrested or ignoring store rules about shoplifters.
- In old romantic movies, the heroine's **dilemma** often involves choosing between a rich boyfriend and the poor man she really loves.

\_\_\_ *Dilemma* means

- a. a hard choice.                      b. a great danger.                      c. a benefit.

4 **inclination**

/ɪnklɪ'neɪʃən/

-noun

- My **inclination** is to major in nursing, but I'm going to speak to a few nurses before I make my final decision.
- That two-year-old has some irritating tendencies, such as her **inclination** to say "no" to everything.

\_\_\_ *Inclination* means

- a. a tendency.                      b. a reason.                      c. a fate.

5 **irate**

/aɪ'reɪt/

-adjective

- If Kate got angry only occasionally, I could take her more seriously, but she's always **irate** about something or other.
- Ray gets mad when his wife misplaces the TV's remote control, and she becomes equally **irate** when he writes a check and forgets to record it in the checkbook.

\_\_\_ *Irate* means

- a. thrilled.                      b. selfish.                      c. furious.

6 **retort**

/rɪ'tɔ:t/

-verb

- When I told my parents I'd wash the supper dishes the next morning, my father **retorted**, "Maybe we should serve you dinner in the mornings, too."
- "What do you want?" the young woman asked Dracula. "Only to drink in your charms," he **retorted**.

\_\_\_ *Retort* means

- a. to approve.                      b. to reply.                      c. to ask.



- 7 **sabotage**  
/ˈsæbətɑːʒ/  
-verb
- Terrorist groups train their members to **sabotage** airports and other public places.
  - A fired computer operator **sabotaged** the company's computer system by planting a "virus" in it.
- \_\_\_ *Sabotage* means      a. to develop.      b. to invest in.      c. to do harm to.
- 8 **subsequent**  
/ˈsʌbsɪkwənt/  
-adjective
- "I was hired as a stock boy," said the company president. "My **subsequent** jobs took me steadily up the company ladder."
  - The first time Janet drove on a highway, she was terrified, but on **subsequent** trips, she felt more relaxed.
- \_\_\_ *Subsequent* means      a. first.      b. following.      c. previous.
- 9 **wary**  
/ˈweəri/  
-adjective
- "There's no such thing as a free lunch" means that we should be **wary** about promises of getting something for nothing.
  - I'm a little **wary** of people who, when they first meet me, treat me as if I'm their best friend.
- \_\_\_ *Wary* means      a. careful.      b. tired.      c. welcoming.
- 10 **zeal**  
/ziːl/  
-noun
- Flo attacked her food with such **zeal** that I thought she hadn't eaten for a week!
  - My neighbor has so much **zeal** about keeping our neighborhood clean that he sweeps our sidewalk if we don't do it ourselves.
- \_\_\_ *Zeal* means      a. resistance.      b. passion.      c. skill.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way; a leaning
- \_\_\_\_\_ Rudely brief when speaking to someone
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cautious; on guard
- \_\_\_\_\_ To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
- \_\_\_\_\_ To lower the spirits of; weaken the confidence or cheerfulness of
- \_\_\_\_\_ A situation requiring a difficult choice
- \_\_\_\_\_ Following, in time or order; next; later
- \_\_\_\_\_ Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
- \_\_\_\_\_ To deliberately destroy or damage
- \_\_\_\_\_ Very angry

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>curt</b>	b. <b>demoralize</b>	c. <b>dilemma</b>	d. <b>inclination</b>	e. <b>irate</b>
f. <b>retort</b>	g. <b>sabotage</b>	h. <b>subsequent</b>	i. <b>wary</b>	j. <b>zeal</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Rob's \_\_\_\_\_ was whether to go to work feeling sick or to stay home and lose a day's pay.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Be \_\_\_\_\_ when something sounds too good to be true — it probably is.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I have to watch my budget because I have a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ to overspend.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The Broadway director cut off most of the auditioning singers with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ response: "Thank you. That will be all."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The striking miners planned to \_\_\_\_\_ one of the mines by blowing up the main entrance.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Because Devan expected to get an A on his research paper, receiving a grade of C truly \_\_\_\_\_(e)d him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The team played miserably in the first game of the season, but they managed to win all \_\_\_\_\_ games.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My father always became \_\_\_\_\_ when any of his children came home after curfew. One time he began yelling at me even before my date had left.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. If adolescents could apply to their studies just a bit of the \_\_\_\_\_ they feel for music and shopping, their grades would skyrocket.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When the wisecracking waiter said, "That hat looks ridiculous, lady," the woman stated, "I didn't come here to be insulted." "That's what you think!" \_\_\_\_\_(e)d the waiter.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Already angry, the customer became even more \_\_\_\_\_ when he received only this \_\_\_\_\_ response: "No returns."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. When I answer my phone and hear someone demand, "Who is this?" my \_\_\_\_\_ is to \_\_\_\_\_, "I'm the person whose phone was ringing. Who is *this*?"

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Because of terrorist attempts to \_\_\_\_\_ flights, airline security workers are \_\_\_\_\_ of even innocent-looking passengers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. I began the semester with great \_\_\_\_\_ for my chemistry class, but the realization that I didn't have the necessary background quickly \_\_\_\_\_(e)d me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Margo intended to accept the job offer to be a salad chef, but a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ offer for an office position has presented her with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. Should she take the interesting restaurant job, which pays poorly, or the higher-paying job that may not interest her much?

### ➤ Final Check: Telephone Salespeople

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

If my carpets need cleaning or I want a new freezer, I will do some comparison shopping first. I am not likely to buy anything suddenly just because a complete stranger has phoned — usually during the dinner hour — to sell it. For this and other reasons, I have always been (1)\_\_\_\_\_ of telephone salespeople. I don't like their cheerful, overly amiable<sup>o</sup> voices and their nervy suggestions as to how I might easily pay for whatever it is they are selling. My (2)\_\_\_\_\_ is to get off the phone as soon as possible.

My husband, however, creates a(n) (3)\_\_\_\_\_ for me when he takes these calls. He doesn't want what is being sold either, but he feels sorry for the salespeople. He doesn't want to (4)\_\_\_\_\_ them with such a(n) (5)\_\_\_\_\_ reply as “No.” When they begin their sales pitches, he is overcome by their (6)\_\_\_\_\_ for their products and therefore listens politely. Then he (7)\_\_\_\_\_s my efforts to discourage (8)\_\_\_\_\_ calls by suggesting that the salespeople call back later to talk to his wife! I don't know who gets more (9)\_\_\_\_\_ when that happens — I or the salespeople, disappointed when they realize we never intended to buy a thing. More than once, when I've finally said “No sale” for the last time to an adamant<sup>o</sup> salesperson who had been refusing to take “no” for an answer, he or she has (10)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d, “Well, thanks for wasting my time.”

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 3

acclaim  
adjacent  
elicit  
engross  
escalate

exploit  
methodical  
obsolete  
tangible  
terminate

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **acclaim**  
/ə'kleɪm/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Acclaim* means
  - Any subway system that is clean, quiet, and safe deserves **acclaim**.
  - Although Vincent Van Gogh is now considered a genius, the artist received little **acclaim** in his lifetime.

a. criticism.                      b. praise.                      c. change.
- 2 **adjacent**  
/ə'dʒeɪsənt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Adjacent* means
  - Because their desks are **adjacent**, Jeff and Kellie often exchange looks and comments.
  - If you keep your dishes in a cupboard that's **adjacent** to the dishwasher, you won't have to walk when putting away the clean dishes.

a. close.                      b. similar.                      c. separated.
- 3 **elicit**  
/ɪ'lɪsɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Elicit* means
  - Elizabeth Taylor's violet eyes always **elicit** admiration and wonder.
  - The basketball player's three-point shot to win the game in its final seconds **elicited** a roar of delight from the excited fans.

a. to stop.                      b. to follow.                      c. to bring out.
- 4 **engross**  
/ɪn'grəʊs/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Engross* means
  - The suspenseful TV movie so **engrossed** Bryan that he didn't even budge when he was called to dinner.
  - The fascinating single-file march of black ants along the sidewalk **engrossed** me for several minutes.

a. to hold the interest of.                      b. to disgust.                      c. to bore.
- 5 **escalate**  
/eskəleɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Escalate* means
  - The fight between the two hockey players **escalated** into an all-out battle among members of both teams.
  - "We need to **escalate** our fund-raising efforts," the theater manager said. "Otherwise, the company won't survive."

a. to expand.                      b. to delay.                      c. to weaken.
- 6 **exploit**  
/ɪk'splɔɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Exploit* means
  - At the turn of the century, factory owners **exploited** children by making them work in terrible conditions for as many as eighteen hours a day.
  - Although Ricky is the English teacher's son, he refuses to **exploit** his status. He works as hard as anyone else in the class.

a. to forget.                      b. to take advantage of.                      c. to be sad about.

- 7 **methodical**  
/mɪ'thɒdɪkəl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Methodical* means
- A **methodical** way to store spices is to shelve them in alphabetical order.
  - Joan is so **methodical** about her diet that she classifies the foods in each meal into different nutritional categories.
- a. accidental.                      b. out-of-date.                      c. orderly.
- 8 **obsolete**  
/'ɒbsəli:t/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Obsolete* means
- Computers are so common now that they have made typewriters almost **obsolete**.
  - In the United States, the automobile quickly made travel by horse and carriage **obsolete**.
- a. popular.                      b. useful.                      c. extinct.
- 9 **tangible**  
/'tændʒəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Tangible* means
- The sculptor loved making her ideas **tangible** by giving them form in metal and stone.
  - Corn-chip crumbs, empty soda bottles, and dirty napkins were **tangible** evidence that a party had taken place the night before.
- a. clever.                      b. solid.                      c. hidden.
- 10 **terminate**  
/'tɜ:mneɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Terminate* means
- As the clock's hands inched toward 3:00, the students waited impatiently for the bell to **terminate** the last class before spring vacation.
  - The referee should have **terminated** the boxing match when he first saw the weaker fighter losing the ability to defend himself.
- a. to end.                      b. to revive.                      c. to begin.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To draw forth
- \_\_\_\_\_ To stop; bring to an end
- \_\_\_\_\_ Orderly; systematic
- \_\_\_\_\_ Close; near (to something)
- \_\_\_\_\_ Able to be touched; having form and matter
- \_\_\_\_\_ No longer active or in use; out of date
- \_\_\_\_\_ To increase or intensify
- \_\_\_\_\_ Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
- \_\_\_\_\_ To hold the full attention of; absorb
- \_\_\_\_\_ To use selfishly or unethically; take unfair advantage of

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>acclaim</b>	b. <b>adjacent</b>	c. <b>elicit</b>	d. <b>engross</b>	e. <b>escalate</b>
f. <b>exploit</b>	g. <b>methodical</b>	h. <b>obsolete</b>	i. <b>tangible</b>	j. <b>terminate</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. A wedding ring is a(n) \_\_\_\_ expression of a couple's commitment to each other.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. If solar energy becomes as cheap and plentiful as sunshine, nuclear energy, which is expensive, may become \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. With movies like *Saving Private Ryan*, *Forrest Gump*, and *Cast Away* to his credit, actor Tom Hanks has won Oscars and the \_\_\_\_ of admiring critics.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Our house is \_\_\_\_ to one with a high wooden fence, so our view on that side is completely blocked.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The shouting match between Rose and her brother \_\_\_\_ (e)d until it was so loud that the neighbors complained.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Sometimes an article I'm reading on the bus will \_\_\_\_ me so much that I'll pass my stop.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When workers feel \_\_\_\_ (e)d by their employers, they often go on strike for larger salaries and better working conditions.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Diana is very \_\_\_\_ about writing letters. She keeps her writing materials in one spot, makes a list of the people she owes letters to, and writes once a week.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When Luke was caught stealing money on the job, the company \_\_\_\_ (e)d his employment and brought him up on criminal charges.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. In one disturbing survey, the question "Which do you like better, TV or Daddy?" \_\_\_\_ (e)d this response from a number of children: "TV."

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The gifted ice skater's routine \_\_\_\_ (e)d the audience. It was the epitome<sup>o</sup> of grace and power combined. At the end, a long, rapid spin \_\_\_\_ (e)d a burst of applause.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Although hand-crafted furniture is almost \_\_\_\_, mass production hasn't yet \_\_\_\_ (e)d all demand for it.



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Workers want \_\_\_\_ rewards such as money and a pension, but they also welcome less concrete benefits, such as \_\_\_\_ for a job well done.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The more the British \_\_\_\_ (e)d the American colonies by taxing them unfairly, the more the colonists' animosity° toward the British \_\_\_\_ (e)d.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Patty's \_\_\_\_ baking technique includes arranging all ingredients in a row, with each one \_\_\_\_ to the one that is used after it.

### ➤ **Final Check: A Cruel Sport**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

As Alex sat down in the carnival tent, the lights dimmed. A spotlight revealed a short, heavy man holding a thick chain. He tugged the chain, and an old, muzzled bear appeared. The man, the animal's owner, announced that the bear's name was Sally. He said he would give a hundred dollars to anyone who wrestled Sally to the floor.

"That's disgusting! You have no right to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ an animal that way!" a woman called out. Several voices joined her in protest. A number of people walked out of the tent. Alex wanted to leave too, but he was too shocked to move. He had thought bear wrestling was (2) \_\_\_\_\_, given up long ago as a cruel sport.

But the man's offer (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d one drunken response. "I'll do it!" a big man yelled, winning the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of Sally's owner, who congratulated him warmly. The drunk began swinging at Sally. She backed away. "Knock her on her rear!" the owner shouted with zeal°. When Sally finally raised a paw to defend herself, her opponent could see that she had no claws. Feeling very brave now, he (5) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d his attack.

The horrible scene (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d Alex, who could barely believe his eyes. The man sitting (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to Alex rose to his feet and left, muttering "This shouldn't be allowed. I'm calling the police."

Meanwhile, the drunken man knocked Sally over. Her owner then (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d the match and handed Sally a bucket of food. The (9) \_\_\_\_\_ way in which he conducted his act showed Alex he had done it many, many times before.

Finally, the owner led Sally away. The animal's drooping head and her labored walk were (10) \_\_\_\_\_ expressions of her misery. As Sally passed him, Alex saw two police officers enter the tent. He hoped with all his heart that the law could prevent another such display of cruelty to this living creature.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



deterrent  
implication  
inequity  
infirmity  
infringe

innovation  
revitalize  
sparse  
subjective  
succinct

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **deterrent**  
/di'terənt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Deterrent* means

- As a **deterrent** to burglars, my father put a sign on our lawn that says, "Beware of pit bull."
- If the dangers of skydiving aren't a big enough **deterrent** for Ben, maybe the high cost will be.

a. a reward.                      b. a prevention.                      c. a reason.

- 2 **implication**  
/ɪmplɪ'keɪʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Implication* means

- When the boss said that company profits were down, the **implication** was that nobody would be getting a raise.
- When the salesman winked, the **implication** was that he would give Joaquin a special deal on a car.

a. a minor fault.                      b. a demand.                      c. something suggested.

- 3 **inequity**  
/ɪn'ekwəti/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Inequity* means

- In South Africa, Mahatma Gandhi experienced an **inequity** that was all too common at the time — he was thrown off a "whites only" train.
- Most Americans consider it an **inequity** that some millionaires pay less in taxes than ordinary citizens do.

a. an injustice.                      b. a physical weakness.                      c. a question.

- 4 **infirmity**  
/ɪn'fɜ:məti/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Infirmity* means

- Rick uses a wheelchair, but he doesn't let his **infirmity** keep him from traveling.
- Certain **infirmities**, such as arthritis and diabetes, are more likely to affect the elderly.

a. a relationship.                      b. a disability.                      c. a secret.

- 5 **infringe**  
/ɪn'frɪndʒ/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Infringe* means

- The protesters may picket the nuclear power plant as long as they don't **infringe** on other people's right to enter and exit freely.
- When my mother is doing her homework, no one is allowed to **infringe** on her quiet time.

a. to interfere with.                      b. to protect.                      c. to recognize.

- 6 **innovation**  
/ɪnəʊ'veɪʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Innovation* means

- When commercial bakers first offered sliced bread, it was considered an exciting **innovation**.
- The high cost of college has led to such financial **innovations** as paying for children's education while they're still infants.

a. something new.                      b. a weakness.                      c. an imitation.

- 7 **revitalize**  
/ri:'vʌtəlaɪz/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Revitalize* means
- When Dwight is tired after work, he finds a brief nap **revitalizes** him for an evening out with friends.
  - The City Council hopes to **revitalize** the currently lifeless shopping district by offering tax breaks for new businesses.
- a. to refresh.                      b. to amuse.                      c. to tire out.
- 8 **sparse**  
/spɑ:s/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Sparse* means
- There are thick pine forests at the foot of the mountain, but higher up, the trees become **sparse**.
  - Unfortunately, the turnout for the team's first pep rally was **sparse**. Organizers hope to have better attendance at the next one.
- a. long.                      b. thin.                      c. crowded.
- 9 **subjective**  
/səb'dʒektɪv/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Subjective* means
- Mary, a highly **subjective** judge of her son's abilities, feels he's brilliant in every respect. The boy's father, however, has a less emotional view of him.
  - The reporter refused to write about his friend's trial. He knew any story he wrote would be too **subjective** to be published as an unbiased article.
- a. one-sided.                      b. boring.                      c. impersonal.
- 10 **succinct**  
/sək'sɪŋkt/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Succinct* means
- Your telegram should be **succinct** so that you get your message across clearly without paying for more words than necessary.
  - "What's new?" is a **succinct** way of asking, "Has anything of interest happened to you lately, my friend?"
- a. wordy.                      b. prejudiced.                      c. brief and clear.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Injustice; unfairness; an instance of injustice
2. \_\_\_\_\_ A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Based on personal opinions, feelings, and attitudes; not objective
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Something that discourages or prevents a certain action
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Expressed clearly in a few words; to the point; concise
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To renew the strength and energy of; restore to a vigorous, active condition
7. \_\_\_\_\_ A physical weakness or defect; ailment
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Distributed thinly; not thick or crowded
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond the limits considered proper
10. \_\_\_\_\_ An idea that is communicated indirectly, through a suggestion or hint

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>deterrent</b>	b. <b>implication</b>	c. <b>inequity</b>	d. <b>infirmity</b>	e. <b>infringe</b>
f. <b>innovation</b>	g. <b>revitalize</b>	h. <b>sparse</b>	i. <b>subjective</b>	j. <b>succinct</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Although Marie joked about her broken leg, it was an \_\_\_\_ that kept her from work for a month.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. When a restaurant's tables have ashtrays, the \_\_\_\_ is that smoking is permitted.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Our democratic rights do not include the freedom to \_\_\_\_ on other people's rights.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. "Now" is a \_\_\_\_ way of saying, "At this particular point in time."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Our grass is \_\_\_\_ along a path at the corner of the lot, where kids take a shortcut through our yard.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. An interesting \_\_\_\_ in food packaging is a bottle from which salad dressing is squirted, rather than poured.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The seminar for company employees \_\_\_\_ (e)d my aunt's interest in her job by giving her new skills and suggesting new goals.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. *The Diary of Anne Frank* is a \_\_\_\_ view of events during World War II, from the point of view of a young Jewish girl in hiding.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The company was accused of creating a(n) \_\_\_\_ by paying women less than men for doing the same work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The fact that Beethoven was totally deaf by age 50 was not a(n) \_\_\_\_ to his composing at the age of 53 one of his most ambitious and beloved works, the *Ninth Symphony*.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. When the candidate for mayor saw the \_\_\_\_ turnout for his speech, he knew he had to do something to \_\_\_\_ his campaign.
- \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Future \_\_\_\_s in technology, particularly on the Internet, may make it easier for a government to \_\_\_\_ on the privacy of citizens' computer records.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Although arthritis can be a painful \_\_\_\_, Aunt Fern refuses to let it be a(n) \_\_\_\_ to her active lifestyle. For example, she continues to go square-dancing every week.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. All editorials are \_\_\_\_ — they represent someone’s opinions. In an editorial, for example, writers are free to argue against the \_\_\_\_ of police brutality, instead of just reporting on it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. A sign may be brief and still have several \_\_\_\_s. For example, the \_\_\_\_ sign “Dangerous Curve” suggests that drivers should be wary° and slow down, that the curve ahead is sharp, and that bad accidents have happened there before.

### ► Final Check: Bald Is Beautiful

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Looking through a hair-care magazine, I noticed many ads for toupees and hair thickeners. The (1)\_\_\_\_\_ seemed to be that a man’s baldness is a major (2)\_\_\_\_\_. Well, I’m not going to let anyone (3)\_\_\_\_\_ on the right of a man to be bald, or to demoralize° those who have already lost their hair. Listen, all you baldies. You may feel it’s a serious (4)\_\_\_\_\_ that some heads have only (5)\_\_\_\_\_ hair while others are thickly covered, but I think bald men — including my father — are terrifically attractive. Sure, that’s just my (6)\_\_\_\_\_ opinion, but I’m not alone. I know another woman whose boyfriend went so far as to shave his head in order to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ their tired romance. My thick-haired boyfriend hasn’t offered to go quite that far, but I wouldn’t offer any (8)\_\_\_\_\_ to him if he had an inclination° to do the same thing. I know drug companies manufacture medications to produce hair on bald heads, but that’s one (9)\_\_\_\_\_ I would discourage any man from using. I’d even like to see the day when toupees are as obsolete° as hoop skirts. I hate to see all those beautiful, shiny bald heads covered up. Or, to be more (10)\_\_\_\_\_, bald is beautiful.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





allusion  
altruistic  
appease  
arbitrary  
assail

banal  
euphemism  
mercenary  
syndrome  
taint

### Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **allusion**  
/ə'ljʊ:ʒən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Allusion* means

- After I suggested that Monty have fruit for dessert instead of chocolate cake, he responded, "Is that an **allusion** to my weight?"
- Ray didn't have the courage to come right out and ask Lucy to marry him. Instead, he made only an **allusion** to marriage by asking, "Wouldn't it be easier if we had to fill out just one tax return?"

- a. a contrast.                      b. a reference.                      c. an answer.

- 2 **altruistic**  
/æl'tro'istik/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Altruistic* means

- When an enemy approaches, ground squirrels show **altruistic** behavior. They risk their own lives to give alarm calls to nearby relatives.
- "I'm not often **altruistic**," Brett admitted. "I usually put my own welfare first."

- a. unselfish.                      b. cheerful.                      c. greedy.

- 3 **appease**  
/ə'pi:z/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Appease* means

- My sister was so outraged when I accidentally scratched her favorite old Beatles record that nothing I could say or do would **appease** her.
- Roger was furious when he saw me out with another guy, but I quickly **appeased** him by explaining that the "date" was my cousin.

- a. to annoy.                      b. to heal.                      c. to calm.

- 4 **arbitrary**  
/'ɑ:bitrən/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Arbitrary* means

- Professor Miller's students were angry that he graded essays in an **arbitrary** way, rather than using clear-cut standards.
- Parents should not enforce rules according to their moods. Such **arbitrary** discipline only confuses children.

- a. steady.                      b. slow.                      c. impulsive.

- 5 **assail**  
/ə'seɪl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Assail* means

- The storm **assailed** us with hail and heavy rain.
- The two candidates continuously **assailed** each other with accusations of dishonesty.

- a. to attack.                      b. to confuse.                      c. to support.

- 6 **banal**  
/bə'næl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Banal* means

- The film, with its overused expressions and unimaginative plot, was the most **banal** I had ever seen.
- "Nice to see you" may be a **banal** comment, but what it lacks in originality it makes up for in friendliness.

- a. greedy.                      b. unoriginal.                      c. clever.

- 7 **euphemism**  
/ˈjuːfɪmɪzəm/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Euphemism* means
- Common **euphemisms** include “final resting place” (for *grave*), “intoxicated” (for *drunk*), and “powder room” (for *toilet*).
  - The Central Intelligence Agency is on record as having referred to assassination with the **euphemism** “change of health.”
- a. a harsh term.      b. a term that doesn’t offend.      c. a foreign term.
- 8 **mercenary**  
/ˈmɜːsɪnəri/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Mercenary* means
- Ed is totally **mercenary**. His philosophy is, “Pay me enough, and I’ll do anything.”
  - The con man pretended to love the wealthy widow, but he actually married her for **mercenary** reasons.
- a. jealous.      b. angry.      c. greedy.
- 9 **syndrome**  
/ˈsɪndrəʊm/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Syndrome* means
- Headaches are usually harmless, but as part of a **syndrome** including fever and a stiff neck, they may be a sign of a serious illness.
  - Jet lag is a **syndrome** resulting from flying long distances; it often includes exhaustion, headache, and loss of appetite.
- a. a group of symptoms.      b. a cause.      c. something required.
- 10 **taint**  
/teɪnt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Taint* means
- The involvement of organized crime has **tainted** many sports, including boxing and horse racing.
  - The government scandal **tainted** the reputations of everyone involved.
- a. to benefit.      b. to damage.      c. to start.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Determined by personal judgment, not rule or reason; based on impulse
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
3. \_\_\_\_\_ An indirect reference
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A group of symptoms typical of a particular disease or condition
5. \_\_\_\_\_ A mild or vague term used as a substitute for one considered offensive or unpleasant
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To calm, especially by giving in to the demands of
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Lacking originality; overused; commonplace
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To stain the honor of someone or something
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To attack physically or verbally
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. allusion	b. altruistic	c. appease	d. arbitrary	e. assault
f. banal	g. euphemism	h. mercenary	i. syndrome	j. taint

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. There have been people \_\_\_\_ enough to sell their own children for the right price.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. "Someone hasn't shown me his report card," my mother said, making a(n) \_\_\_\_ to my brother.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. It takes a(n) \_\_\_\_ person to adopt a disabled child.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The mugger \_\_\_\_ed his victims with a baseball bat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The local undertaker insists on using a(n) \_\_\_\_ for the chapel of his funeral parlor. He calls it the "slumber room."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The report that the halfback was addicted to drugs \_\_\_\_ed the team's image.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The only thing that would \_\_\_\_ the dead boy's parents was imprisonment of the drunk driver who had killed him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Abraham Lincoln is thought to have had Marfan's \_\_\_\_, a group of symptoms which includes unusually long bones and abnormal blood circulation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The judge's harsh sentence was \_\_\_\_\_. Rather than being based on past similar cases or on the seriousness of the crime, it was based on the judge's opinion of the defendant.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. "You're special" probably appears on thousands of greeting cards, but when someone says it to you and means it, it never seems \_\_\_\_.

➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. \_\_\_\_ people tend to place the public welfare above their own self-interest. In contrast, \_\_\_\_ people will exploit° anyone for a profit — they will even sell harmful products.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. The angry customer loudly \_\_\_\_ed the salesman for having sold her a broken clock. The salesman quickly \_\_\_\_ed her by giving her a full refund.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. My boss judges performance in a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ manner, praising and scolding according to his moods. And when he says, “Please stay a few minutes longer today,” “a few minutes” is a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for “an hour.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. A certain rare \_\_\_\_\_ includes a very odd symptom — an uncontrollable urge to use obscene language. This disease can \_\_\_\_\_ a victim’s reputation, because some people who hear the foul language won’t understand the reason for it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The critic hated stale language. Instead of writing a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ comment such as “That ballerina is light on her feet,” he made an interesting \_\_\_\_\_ to the dancer’s movements: “She was never heavier than moonlight.”

### ► Final Check: No Luck with Women

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My older brother, Mark, has no luck with women. He doesn’t understand why. I do.

To begin with, when he first meets a woman, he goes into one of two styles of conversation. The first is to (1) \_\_\_\_\_ her with a stream of personal questions: “What’s your name? Where do you live? Is that your real hair color? What kind of work do you do? Do you want to have kids someday? Are you seeing anyone? Would you like to have dinner with me?” Naturally, most women find this surprising and annoying. His other approach is to say the most (2) \_\_\_\_\_ things imaginable: “Nice day, isn’t it? I thought it might rain this morning, but it didn’t. It might rain tomorrow, but who knows. Last week was nice weather, too.” By this time the poor girl has either walked away or passed out from boredom.

Another thing Mark often does in his encounters° with women is to say things that make him sound totally (3) \_\_\_\_\_, as if money were the most important thing in the world to him. He makes frequent (4) \_\_\_\_\_s to his own salary, asks the woman how much she makes, and complains about the prices of everything on a menu. When he takes a date to a movie, he sometimes embarrasses her by trying to get his money back from the theater manager afterward, claiming he hadn’t liked the movie. Naturally, this sort of behavior somewhat (5) \_\_\_\_\_s him in the woman’s eyes, and he rarely gets a second date. When one of his° former girlfriends complained to me about Mark’s behavior, I tried to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ her by telling her that underneath it all, Mark is really a nice guy. She replied by saying that she wasn’t interested in digging that far down.

Mark, of course, finds women’s reactions to him completely (7) \_\_\_\_\_. He shakes his head and says, “Women are just not reasonable. Here I am, as nice as can be, and they act as if I have some horrible, contagious (8) \_\_\_\_\_.” I try to be a(n) (9) \_\_\_\_\_ sister and help the guy out. I point out how his behaviors turn women off, using gentle (10) \_\_\_\_\_s such as “You’re just a little different, Mark. You’re somewhat unique. You’re a really special, unusual person.” Maybe I need to come right out and let him hear the truth, even if it makes him mad: “You’re *weird*, Mark.”

**Scores**

Sentence Check 2 \_\_\_\_\_%

Final Check \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

Common word parts — also known as *prefixes*, *suffixes*, and *roots* — are used in forming many words in English. Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

- This year's **annual** family reunion will be held at a campground.
- Our town is having a big **bicentennial** parade exactly two hundred years after the day the town was founded.

a. four.                      b. year.                      c. hang.

- The bride's softly spoken wedding vows were not **audible** to those at the back of the church.
- The sound system in the new **auditorium** is so good that music can be heard clearly even in the upper balconies.

a. condition.

- When Bob asked his parents if he could buy a new “two-wheeler,” they didn’t realize he meant a **motorcycle**.

- A **cyclone** travels in a circular motion.
  - a. circle.
  - b. four.
  - c. condition.

\* When children reach **adulthood**, how much help should their parents give them?

• For my great-grandmother, **womanhood** began early — she was married at 15.

- Nancy is **hypersensitive** to conflict. When people disagree with her, she thinks they are rejecting her personally.

- The **hypermarket**, a combination of a department store and a supermarket, is relatively new in the United States.

- One cannot **easily** drown in Utah's Great Salt Lake because the lake's high percentage of salt helps people float.

- During the American Revolution, many brides **proudly** wore red, instead of white, as a symbol of rebellion.



- 7 **non-**  
/nɒn/
- The word part *non-* means
- The paints used in elementary schools are **nontoxic** so that a child who might swallow some won't be poisoned.
  - The story about the aliens was supposed to be **nonfiction**, but it sounded made-up to me.
- a. condition.                      b. not.                      c. overly.
- 8 **path, -pathy**  
/pæθ/ /pəθi/
- The word part *path* or *-pathy* means
- When Rich's marriage fell apart, Ben's reaction was very **empathic** because he had also been rejected by a loved one.
  - Felicia and her mother claim to have powers of **telepathy**. They say that they know each other's feelings and thoughts without being told.
- a. feeling.                      b. hearing.                      c. the opposite.
- 9 **pend**  
/pend/
- The word part *pend* means
- The children's swing is an old tire that's **suspended** from a strong oak branch.
  - I can't sit and watch the swinging **pendulum** of a grandfather clock without starting to feel sleepy.
- a. suffering.                      b. to listen.                      c. to hang.
- 10 **quart, quadr-**  
/kwɔ:t/
- The word part *quart* or *quadr-* means
- Let's cut the apple into **quarters** so all four of us can have a piece.
  - The ad said I would **quadruple** my money in two months. But instead of making four times as much money, I lost what I had invested.
- a. overly.                      b. two.                      c. four.

### Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Four, fourth
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Feeling, suffering
3. \_\_\_\_\_ In a certain manner
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Hearing, sound
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To hang
6. \_\_\_\_\_ State, condition
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Year
8. \_\_\_\_\_ • More than normal; overly
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Circle
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Not; the opposite of

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. ann	b. audi, audio-	c. cycl, cyclo-	d. -hood	e. hyper-
f. -ly	g. non-	h. path, -pathy	i. pend	j. quart, quadr-

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Chim loves playing the piano, especially when he has a(n) (*... ence*) \_\_\_\_\_ listening to him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. It's hard for me to be (*sym ... etic*) \_\_\_\_\_ when my sister complains, because she causes so many of her problems herself.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Because of therapy, Grace is a well-adjusted adult, but her (*child ...*) \_\_\_\_\_ years were troubled and unhappy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. When I lost one of my diamond earrings, I had the other one made into a(n) (*... ant*) \_\_\_\_\_ to hang around my neck.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The children's odd (*... et*) \_\_\_\_\_ consisted of a toy-drum player, a building-block clapper, a piano player, and a bell ringer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. We were told to bring only necessary equipment on our camping trip, so I was surprised to see how much (*... essential*) \_\_\_\_\_ gear others brought.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Mrs. Baker said she and her husband had been (*happi ...*) \_\_\_\_\_ married for forty-seven years. But Mr. Baker, correcting her, said 1977 wasn't so great.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. One of the most difficult vehicles to ride is also one of the simplest: a (*uni ... e*) \_\_\_\_\_, a vehicle with only one wheel.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The supervisor said that workers would be evaluated (*... ually*) \_\_\_\_\_ for possible promotions. So if they don't get a promotion one year, they might get one the next.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. My grandmother has (*... tension*) \_\_\_\_\_, which is abnormally high blood pressure.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Some males act as if their (*man ...*) \_\_\_\_\_ really (*de ... s*) \_\_\_\_\_ on how many touchdowns they score or home runs they hit, rather than on maturity and strength of character.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The (*... ist*) \_\_\_\_\_ stood (*helpless ...*) \_\_\_\_\_ staring at the tire he had chained to the tree. The rest of the bike had been stolen.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Stan, a ( . . . *drinker*) \_\_\_\_, is ( . . . *critical*) \_\_\_\_ of anyone who touches alcohol. He is adamant° in his belief that taking even a single drink is the sign of a self-destructive personality.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The nursing class watched an ( . . . *visual*) \_\_\_\_ show about the horrible conditions in a mental institution of the 1950s. The patients looked ( . . . *etic*) \_\_\_\_; clearly, they were suffering.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. For my research report, I used two magazines — one ( . . . *erly*) \_\_\_\_, published four times a year; and an ( . . . *ual*) \_\_\_\_ that appears only every January.

### ► Final Check: A Taste of Parenthood

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

I have a lot of (*sym . . .*) (1)\_\_\_\_\_ for parents of twins, triplets, and ( . . . *uplets*) (2)\_\_\_\_\_. I just spent the weekend baby-sitting for my four nieces and nephews.

First, I altruistically° offered to watch my brother's two children so that he and his wife could go away for the weekend for their sixth wedding ( . . . *iversary*) (3)\_\_\_\_\_. Then my sister called and said that her husband, an actor, had a chance to ( . . . *tion*) (4)\_\_\_\_\_ for a big part in a TV drama. He had to fly to California for the weekend. She said she'd love to go along if I could watch their children, aged two and three. I (*willing . . .*) (5)\_\_\_\_\_ agreed.

What a time I had! I soon learned that the word *baby-sitting* has a false implication° — I did very little sitting that weekend. The children's activity was ( . . . *stop*) (6)\_\_\_\_\_. It seemed as if they never sat down, and nothing engrossed° them for more than a few minutes. They went from pedaling their tiny (*tri . . . es*) (7)\_\_\_\_\_ to building with their blocks to banging their toy drums. They "washed" the dishes, let the dog loose, and made mud pies in the tomato garden. By Sunday, I was convinced they were all ( . . . *active*) (8)\_\_\_\_\_. In addition, all weekend I was assailed° with endless questions: "Why can't I stay up late?" "Do I have to brush my teeth?" "What do ants eat?"

Besides all the activity and questions, I had to cope with the knowledge that four little ones were entirely (*de . . . ent*) (9)\_\_\_\_\_ on me for their needs. What if one got hurt? What if they got sick? Fortunately, we survived without a disaster.

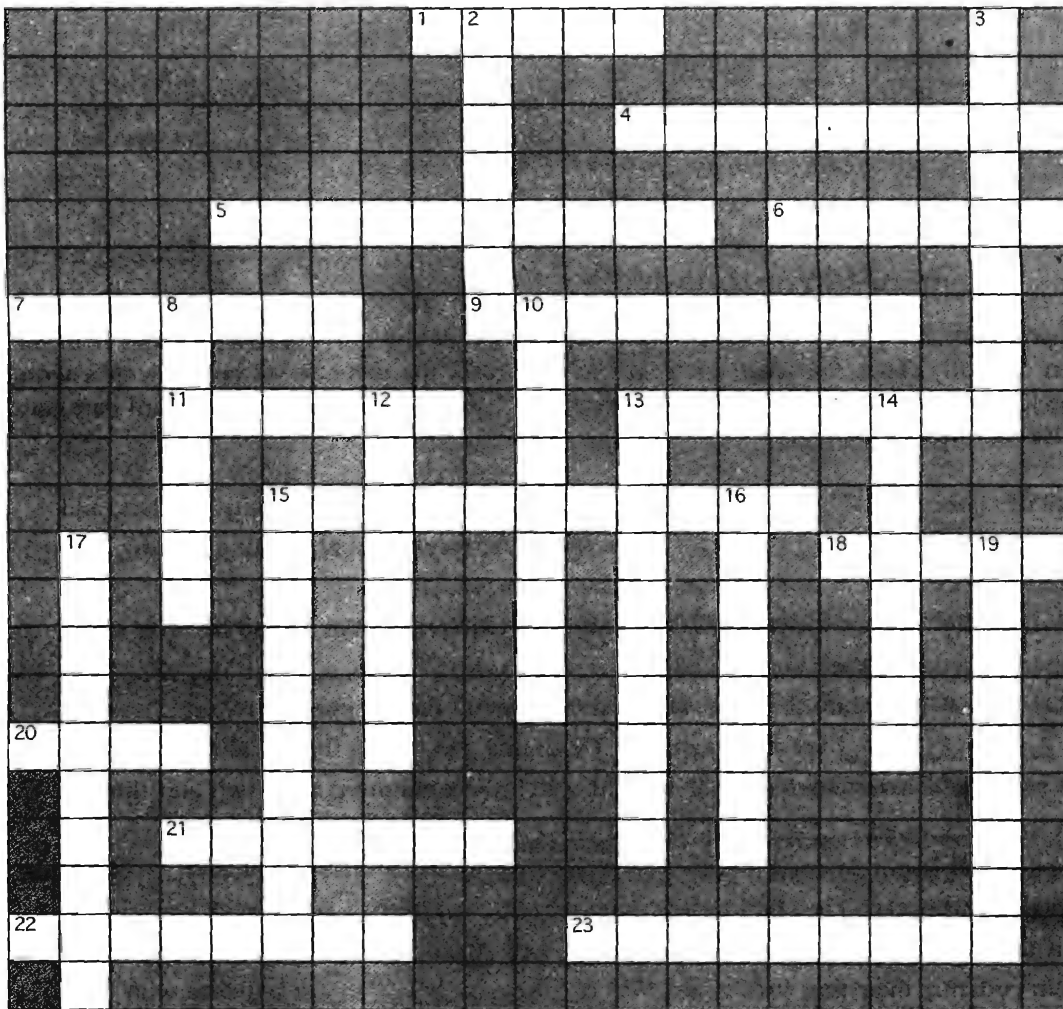
I can't imagine what it must be like for parents with two or more children. I guess I'm not ready to have kids yet — not even one. At least my responsibilities were terminated° on Sunday night. But (*parent . . .*) (10)\_\_\_\_\_ is for keeps. I think I'll wait.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT ONE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit One. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



absolve  
acclaim  
adjacent  
altruistic  
amiable  
animosity  
arbitrary  
banal  
demoralize  
deterrent  
eccentric  
epitome  
escalate  
inclination  
infringe  
innovation  
mercenary  
obsolete  
retort  
sparse  
subsequent  
succinct  
taint  
terminate  
zeal

### ACROSS

1. To stain the honor of someone or something
4. To stop; bring to an end
5. To lower the spirits of
6. To reply, especially in a quick, sharp, or witty way
7. Friendly and pleasant
9. Motivated only by financial gain; greedy
11. Distributed thinly
13. Close; near (to something)
15. A tendency to think, act, or behave in a certain way
18. Lacking originality; overused

20. Enthusiastic devotion; intense enthusiasm
21. A perfect example of a general quality or type
22. To intrude or trespass on; to go beyond proper limits
23. Determined by personal judgment; based on impulse

### DOWN

2. Great praise or applause; enthusiastic approval
3. Something that prevents or discourages a certain action
8. To find innocent or blameless

10. Differing from what is customary; odd
12. Expressed clearly in a few words
13. Unselfishly concerned for the welfare of others; unselfish
14. To increase or intensify
15. A new custom, method, or invention; something newly introduced
16. No longer active or in use; out-of-date
17. Following in time or order; next; later; succeeding
19. Bitter hostility

## UNIT ONE: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. In the winter, the price of tomatoes \_\_\_\_ while their quality goes down.  
a. elicits                      b. appeases                      c. escalates                      d. absolves
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. A common \_\_\_\_ for *corpse* is "remains."  
a. syndrome                      b. dilemma                      c. euphemism                      d. zeal
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The taxi driver was so \_\_\_\_ that he charged his own mother for a ride.  
a. mercenary                      b. amiable                      c. curt                      d. wary
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Do you consider it an \_\_\_\_ that only one percent of Americans own a third of the nation's wealth?  
a. allusion                      b. inclination                      c. inequity                      d. acclaim
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. You probably thought that mail delivery by mule was \_\_\_\_, but it still exists in the Grand Canyon.  
a. adamant                      b. curt                      c. tangible                      d. obsolete
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. You can make your essays \_\_\_\_ by going through them carefully to remove all unnecessary words.  
a. succinct                      b. adamant                      c. tangible                      d. eccentric
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. New York's firefighters and police were the \_\_\_\_ of courage during the attack on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001. Many of them lost their lives while attempting to save others.  
a. encounter                      b. epitome                      c. animosity                      d. innovation
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. As a(n) \_\_\_\_ to stealing, the Los Angeles Rapid Transit Authority requires its employees to wear uniforms without pockets.  
a. deterrent                      b. acclaim                      c. innovation                      d. inference
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The suspect realized that if she wanted to be \_\_\_\_ of the charges, she'd better hire a detective to find the real murderer.  
a. assailed                      b. demoralized                      c. tainted                      d. absolved
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. You might have a stronger \_\_\_\_ to work for high grades if you were a student in the Cleveland public high schools, where each A earns forty dollars toward college tuition.  
a. animosity                      b. infirmity                      c. inclination                      d. syndrome

(Continues on next page)



## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. You would have an **encounter** with an old friend from grade school if you  
a. contacted him by mail. b. missed him.  
c. forgot about him. d. ran into him at the mall.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. The office manager **maligned** her boss by saying,  
a. "He's not only stupid but also dishonest." b. "I wish I had a sports car like his."  
c. "He's the nicest boss I've ever had." d. "I think he could be a little more efficient."
- \_\_\_\_ 13. Which of the following would be considered an **innovation** if it were put on the market today?  
a. An electric blanket b. A fax machine  
c. A combination computer and waffle iron d. A hand plow
- \_\_\_\_ 14. Our English teacher says spring fever is a **syndrome** that includes  
a. March through June. b. beautiful daffodils.  
c. an urge to stare sleepily out the window. d. allergy pills.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. "You have **tainted** the name of our family forever," Ellen's father told her, "and you should be  
a. proud." b. ashamed."  
c. amused." d. thanked."
- \_\_\_\_ 16. The nurse **exploited** her elderly patient by  
a. giving him a bath and changing his sheets. b. reading aloud to him every day.  
c. complaining to her husband about him. d. tricking him into giving his fortune to her.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. A **curt** response when someone asked you to dance would be  
a. "No way."  
b. "That'd be great. Thanks."  
c. "I'd really like to, but I've already been asked by someone else."  
d. "I wouldn't dance with you if we were the last two human beings left alive on Earth."
- \_\_\_\_ 18. When the Lees moved to a new neighborhood, they were faced with an unfortunate **dilemma**:  
a. They discovered that a large family of squirrels was living in the attic of their new home.  
b. They had to choose between a terrible public school or a private one that was very expensive.  
c. They had friendly neighbors on one side and rude ones on the other.  
d. There was enough sun in their back yard for good-sized vegetable and flower gardens.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. When we put out a can of tuna for the stray cat in our yard, the **wary** animal  
a. gobbled it down as though it were starving.  
b. sniffed it suspiciously and took a long time before deciding to eat it.  
c. didn't seem hungry.  
d. ate it and promptly fell asleep.
- \_\_\_\_ 20. When the teacher smiled at the class and said, "If I were you, I'd study Chapter 2 tonight," the **implication** was that  
a. most of the students had already studied that chapter.  
b. most of the class members were poor students.  
c. the teacher would test the class on that chapter the next day.  
d. the chapter was not very interesting.

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT ONE: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>acclaim</b>	b. <b>adamant</b>	c. <b>allusion</b>	d. <b>antagonist</b>	e. <b>appease</b>
f. <b>demoralize</b>	g. <b>elicit</b>	h. <b>infringe</b>	i. <b>retort</b>	j. <b>revitalize</b>
k. <b>sabotage</b>	l. <b>sparse</b>	m. <b>zeal</b>		

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. An unhappy employee \_\_\_\_ (e)d the company's assembly line by spilling coffee on a gear box.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Do you think that supermarket tabloids \_\_\_\_ on celebrities' privacy?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The \_\_\_\_s in the debate took opposing sides on the question of outlawing cigarettes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Most Americans show little \_\_\_\_ for the outdoors, spending only about 2 percent of their time there.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Apparently, the chance to be President doesn't \_\_\_\_ much enthusiasm from most Americans — 89 percent say they wouldn't want the job.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. A "perm" involves the contradictory steps of burning hair to a lifeless state and then smearing on conditioners to \_\_\_\_ it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Although Marilyn Monroe received great \_\_\_\_ from adoring fans and critics, she never received an Academy Award.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Our congressional representative, \_\_\_\_ in her opposition to pesticides, often reminds voters that pesticides kill about fourteen thousand people each year.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When a woman told Winston Churchill, "If you were my husband, I'd put poison in your tea," he \_\_\_\_ (e)d, "If I were your husband, I'd drink it."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Although failure \_\_\_\_s some people, it encourages others to try harder.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. The plants look \_\_\_\_ now, but within a year or two they'll multiply and fill in the empty spaces.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. "Gail isn't the only athlete in the family," Clarence said, making a(n) \_\_\_\_ to Gail's father, a bowling champion.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. When Kathleen stood Evan up for the prom, an apology did not \_\_\_\_ him. He's suing her for the cost of his rented tux and the prom tickets.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. Ants have the *infirmity* of being able to survive under water for up to two weeks.
- \_\_\_ 15. When the evidence in a case is unclear, a jury's decision may be *arbitrary*, based on only the jurors' "gut feeling."
- \_\_\_ 16. Movie reviews are never *subjective* — they represent the personal opinions of critics.
- \_\_\_ 17. If you worry about the environment, you're *eccentric*. According to a poll, over three-fourths of Americans are concerned about the environment.
- \_\_\_ 18. Phyllis is very *methodical* in her efforts to be the life of any party. She keeps a file box of jokes, indexed by occasion.
- \_\_\_ 19. A wedding ring is a *tangible* expression of a couple's commitment to each other.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **irate**

a. angry

b. calm

c. well-informed

\_\_\_ 20. **terminate**

a. begin

b. end

c. grow

\_\_\_ 21. **amoral**

a. ethical

b. costly

c. unprincipled

\_\_\_ 22. **amiable**

a. friendly

b. natural

c. unfriendly

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **irate**

a. angry

b. calm

c. well-informed

\_\_\_ 23. **assail**

a. flow

b. attack

c. defend

\_\_\_ 24. **subsequent**

a. previous

b. hidden

c. following

\_\_\_ 25. **animosity**

a. liveliness

b. hatred

c. sympathy

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT ONE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. ABSOLVE : BLAME ::  
a. reduce : enlarge  
b. blame : punish  
c. trial : verdict  
d. wish : desire
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. AMORAL : CRIMINAL ::  
a. pastor : church  
b. murderer : victim  
c. uneducated : professor  
d. brave : explorer
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. ANTAGONIST : TEAMMATE ::  
a. coworker : relative  
b. opponent : supporter  
c. scholar : athlete  
d. teammate : coach
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. DILEMMA : SOLUTION ::  
a. puzzle : piece  
b. confusion : bewilderment  
c. breakdown : repair  
d. size : color
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. SABOTAGE : TERRORIST ::  
a. entertain : magician  
b. destroy : carpenter  
c. terrorize : frighten  
d. magic : illusion
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. WARY : CAUTIOUS ::  
a. jealous : envious  
b. excessive : minimal  
c. jealous : rival  
d. minimize : exaggerate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. IRATE : FRIENDLY ::  
a. peaceful : calming  
b. plentiful : abundant  
c. sweet : sour  
d. warrior : weapon
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. ACCLAIM : CRITIC ::  
a. test : question  
b. statement : silence  
c. loyalty : dog  
d. symptom : disease
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. ADJACENT : NEARBY ::  
a. neighboring : distant  
b. familiar : strange  
c. upbeat : optimistic  
d. optimist : whiner
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. ENGROSS : FASCINATING ::  
a. popular : well-known  
b. common : rare  
c. boring : thrilling  
d. bore : monotonous

(Continues on next page)

\_\_\_ 11. INFIRMITY : STRENGTH ::

- a. joy : unhappiness
- c. sadness : depression

- b. disappointment : emotion
- d. depression : suicide

\_\_\_ 12. METHODICAL : ORGANIZED ::

- a. careful : sloppy
- c. simple : elaborate

- b. careful : orderly
- d. insult : anger

\_\_\_ 13. OBSOLETE : MODEL T ::

- a. well-known : Disney World
- c. spotlight : flashlight

- b. old-fashioned : modern
- d. nutritious : chewing gum

\_\_\_ 14. TANGIBLE : DREAMS ::

- a. weather : snowy
- c. frequent : often

- b. probable : likely
- d. intentional : accident

\_\_\_ 15. TERMINATE : EMPLOYMENT ::

- a. chimney : house
- c. remember : forget

- b. begin : commence
- d. quit : school

\_\_\_ 16. ESCALATE : INTENSIFY ::

- a. labor : work
- c. enlarge : preserve

- b. compliment : insult
- d. increase : adjust

\_\_\_ 17. SPARSE : THICK ::

- a. acorn : oak tree
- c. confusing : clear

- b. recent : modern
- d. amusing : intelligent

\_\_\_ 18. SUCCINCT : WORDY ::

- a. talkative : chatty
- c. alarming : frightening

- b. brief : hurried
- d. welcome : unwanted

\_\_\_ 19. ALTRUISTIC : UNSELFISH ::

- a. saint : holy
- c. generous : stingy

- b. artist : painting
- d. wealthy : rich

\_\_\_ 20. BANAL : UNORIGINAL ::

- a. surprising : unexpected
- c. copied : original

- b. pleasant : distasteful
- d. match : fire

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT ONE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
_____ 1. <b>ann, enn</b>	annual, bicentennial	a. In a certain manner
_____ 2. <b>audi, audio-</b>	audible, auditorium	b. Feeling, suffering
_____ 3. <b>cycl, cyclo-</b>	motorcycle, cyclone	c. Circle
_____ 4. <b>-hood</b>	adulthood, womanhood	d. To hang
_____ 5. <b>hyper-</b>	hypersensitive, hypermarket	e. Year
_____ 6. <b>-ly</b>	easily, proudly	f. Four, fourth
_____ 7. <b>non-</b>	nontoxic, nonfiction	g. State, condition
_____ 8. <b>path, -pathy</b>	empathic, telepathy	h. Not; the opposite of
_____ 9. <b>pend</b>	suspend, pendulum	i. Hearing, sound
_____ 10. <b>quart, quadr-</b>	quarter, quadruple	j. More than normal; overly

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. <b>ann</b>	b. <b>audi-</b>	c. <b>cycl-</b>	d. <b>-hood</b>	e. <b>hyper-</b>
f. <b>-ly</b>	g. <b>non-</b>	h. <b>-pathy</b>	i. <b>pend</b>	j. <b>quadr-</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Mickey Mouse had no (*boy . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ — he was “born” as an adult.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. I enjoy riding an exercise bike because I don’t have to (*. . . e*) \_\_\_\_\_ uphill.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. My dog didn’t know why I was crying, but I could tell that she felt (*sym . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ for me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. The spider, (*sus . . . ed*) \_\_\_\_\_ from the ceiling on its own silken thread, dangled above a bowl of popcorn.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. Children’s rhymes include such (*. . . sense*) \_\_\_\_\_ words as “Hickory, dickory, dock.”

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- \_\_\_\_ 16. Ned **secretly** slipped a note under Anna's plate.  
a. in a secret manner                      b. at a secret time                      c. without being secret
- \_\_\_\_ 17. Should I buy a **quart** or a gallon of chocolate milk?  
a. a third of a gallon                      b. a fourth of a gallon                      c. a half gallon
- \_\_\_\_ 18. The public library's **biennial** hobby show will take place next month.  
a. happening every two weeks    b. happening every two months    c. happening every two years
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Mrs. Bush was troubled by **hyperthyroidism**.  
a. too little activity of the thyroid gland                      b. too much activity of the thyroid gland                      c. a missing thyroid gland
- \_\_\_\_ 20. There's a problem at the television station. Only the **audio** portion of the show is coming through.  
a. sound                      b. picture                      c. top

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# Unit Two

## Chapter 7

calamity	persevere
comprehensive	ponder
conventional	rehabilitate
flagrant	turmoil
fluctuate	venture

## Chapter 8

attest	enigma
attribute	exemplify
discern	mobile
dispatch	nocturnal
enhance	orient

## Chapter 9

concurrent	hypothetical
confiscate	nominal
constitute	predominant
decipher	prerequisite
default	recession

## Chapter 10

degenerate	sanctuary
implausible	scrutiny
incoherent	sinister
intercede	suffice
intricate	vulnerable

## Chapter 11

blatant	gloat
blight	immaculate
contrive	plagiarism
garble	qualm
gaunt	retallate

## Chapter 12

-ate	forc, fort
bio-	hum
claim, clam	pater, patri-
fin	semi-
flex, flect	-ward

## UNIT TWO: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. <b>fluctuate</b>     | a) stand still    b) vary irregularly    c) float    d) sink                 |
| ___ 2. <b>rehabilitate</b>  | a) restore to normal life    b) relax    c) plan in meetings    d) interpret |
| ___ 3. <b>flagrant</b>      | a) gentle    b) hidden    c) slight    d) outrageous                         |
| ___ 4. <b>calamity</b>      | a) disaster    b) storm    c) conference    d) breeze                        |
| ___ 5. <b>persevere</b>     | a) treat harshly    b) mark    c) continue    d) delay                       |
| ___ 6. <b>comprehensive</b> | a) accidental    b) including much    c) delicate    d) small                |
| ___ 7. <b>venture</b>       | a) turn aside    b) urge    c) risk    d) misrepresent                       |
| ___ 8. <b>ponder</b>        | a) think deeply about    b) allow    c) reduce    d) flatten                 |
| ___ 9. <b>turmoil</b>       | a) workplace    b) quiet setting    c) fire    d) uproar                     |
| ___ 10. <b>conventional</b> | a) large    b) at a conference    c) outstanding    d) ordinary              |
| ___ 11. <b>enhance</b>      | a) reject    b) get    c) improve    d) free                                 |
| ___ 12. <b>mobile</b>       | a) firm in opinion    b) able to move    c) stationary    d) restricted      |
| ___ 13. <b>orient</b>       | a) determine the location of    b) lose    c) represent    d) consist of     |
| ___ 14. <b>attribute</b>    | a) admiration    b) program    c) disease    d) quality                      |
| ___ 15. <b>enigma</b>       | a) rash    b) puzzle    c) tool    d) cleanser                               |
| ___ 16. <b>discern</b>      | a) see clearly    b) devise    c) rule out    d) consider                    |
| ___ 17. <b>dispatch</b>     | a) recall    b) remove    c) send    d) plant                                |
| ___ 18. <b>exemplify</b>    | a) construct    b) represent    c) plan    d) test                           |
| ___ 19. <b>nocturnal</b>    | a) supposed    b) not logical    c) complex    d) active at night            |
| ___ 20. <b>attest</b>       | a) bear witness    b) examine    c) tear up    d) dislike                    |
| ___ 21. <b>concurrent</b>   | a) apart    b) happening together    c) north    d) off-and-on               |
| ___ 22. <b>hypothetical</b> | a) moral    b) factual    c) avoidable    d) supposed                        |
| ___ 23. <b>constitute</b>   | a) make up    b) eliminate    c) separate    d) remove                       |
| ___ 24. <b>recession</b>    | a) parade    b) amusement    c) giving in    d) business decline             |
| ___ 25. <b>predominant</b>  | a) smallest    b) most noticeable    c) having a tendency    d) hidden       |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **decipher** a) interpret b) study c) improve d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 27. **default** a) jump b) do automatically c) fail to do something required d) seize
- \_\_\_ 28. **nominal** a) open to harm b) large c) important d) slight
- \_\_\_ 29. **prerequisite** a) requirement beforehand b) test c) close inspection d) extra credit
- \_\_\_ 30. **confiscate** a) deny b) make difficult c) desire d) seize with authority
- \_\_\_ 31. **sanctuary** a) opinion b) hardship c) place of safety d) something complicated
- \_\_\_ 32. **suffice** a) think up b) be enough c) prevent d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 33. **degenerate** a) give up b) improve c) stay the same d) worsen
- \_\_\_ 34. **vulnerable** a) kind b) intelligent c) wicked d) sensitive
- \_\_\_ 35. **implausible** a) possible b) hard to believe c) imaginary d) historical
- \_\_\_ 36. **intercede** a) ask for a favor b) remove c) isolate d) come between to help solve
- \_\_\_ 37. **scrutiny** a) knowledge b) lack of interest c) close inspection d) ignorance
- \_\_\_ 38. **sinister** a) frightened b) lively c) generous d) evil
- \_\_\_ 39. **incoherent** a) not logical b) well-spoken c) quiet d) unable to read
- \_\_\_ 40. **intricate** a) easy b) complex c) workable d) touching
- \_\_\_ 41. **qualm** a) pleasure b) dead end c) feeling of doubt d) place of safety
- \_\_\_ 42. **blight** a) something that damages b) natural environment c) example d) storm
- \_\_\_ 43. **garble** a) refuse b) mix up c) claim d) speak clearly
- \_\_\_ 44. **contrive** a) allow b) inspect c) think up d) prepare
- \_\_\_ 45. **gaunt** a) tired b) complex c) well d) bony
- \_\_\_ 46. **immaculate** a) roomy b) clean c) empty d) complete
- \_\_\_ 47. **retaliate** a) repair b) repeat c) renew d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 48. **gloat** a) express spiteful pleasure b) give up c) eat d) deny
- \_\_\_ 49. **plagiarism** a) support b) contribution c) stealing someone's writings d) removal
- \_\_\_ 50. **blatant** a) sudden b) immediate c) quiet d) obvious

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %



calamity  
comprehensive  
conventional  
flagrant  
fluctuate

persevere  
ponder  
rehabilitate  
turmoil  
venture

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **calamity**  
/kə'læməti/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Calamity* means

- The survivors of the earthquake slowly rebuilt their homes and lives after the **calamity**.
  - Our neighbor's house burned down one night in May. Ever since that **calamity**, some of the children on our street have been afraid to go to bed at night.
- a. an activity.                      b. a tragedy.                      c. a risk.

- 2 **comprehensive**  
/kəm'pri'hensiv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Comprehensive* means

- That article on sightseeing in New Orleans was not **comprehensive**. It failed to mention many points of interest in that wonderful city.
  - The company's **comprehensive** insurance plan covers most health services, including hospitals, doctors, and dentists.
- a. complete.                      b. familiar.                      c. continuous.

- 3 **conventional**  
/kən'venʃənəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Conventional* means

- The **conventional** Valentine's Day gifts are roses and chocolates.
  - Jorge wanted to propose to Elena in the **conventional** manner, so in the middle of a restaurant, he got down on his knees and asked, "Will you marry me?"
- a. out-of-the-way.                      b. useful.                      c. usual.

- 4 **flagrant**  
/'fleɪgrənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Flagrant* means

- The use of campaign funds for the congressman's private business was a **flagrant** violation of the law.
  - In **flagrant** disregard of his parents' stated wishes, Art wore a T-shirt and jeans to their dinner party.
- a. obvious.                      b. acceptable.                      c. minor.

- 5 **fluctuate**  
/'flʌktʃuət/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Fluctuate* means

- My weight used to **fluctuate** between 150 and 190 pounds. Now it's steady, at 170 pounds.
  - Desert temperatures can **fluctuate** by as much as fifty degrees between daytime and nighttime.
- a. to continue.                      b. to vary.                      c. to follow.

- 6 **persevere**  
/'pɜːsɪ'vɪə(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Persevere* means

- "I know you're tired," Jack said, "but we've got to **persevere** and get to the camp before the storm hits."
  - It was not easy to attend English classes while working at two jobs, but Nina **persevered** until she could speak English well.
- a. to surrender.                      b. to hold back.                      c. to keep going.

7 **ponder**  
/ˈpɒndə(r)/  
-verb

- Too often we don't take time to **ponder** the possible consequences of our actions.
- Over the years, Mr. Madigan rarely took time to **ponder** the meaning of life. Since his heart attack, however, he's thought a lot about what is important to him.

\_\_\_ *Ponder* means

- a. to wait for.                      b. to ignore.                      c. to think about.

8 **rehabilitate**  
/riːhəˈbilitet/  
-verb

- Most prisons make little effort to **rehabilitate** inmates so that they can lead productive, wholesome lives after their release.
- My grandfather learned to walk, write, and speak again in a program that **rehabilitates** stroke victims.

\_\_\_ *Rehabilitate* means

- a. to pay back.                      b. to prepare for normal life.                      c. to depend upon.

9 **turmoil**  
/ˈtɜːmɔɪl/  
-noun

- Without a teacher, the sixth-grade class was in **turmoil**, until the principal entered the room and the students quickly came to order.
- After the **turmoil** of crying babies, active children, and trying to feed 120 people, I'm glad when our family reunions end.

\_\_\_ *Turmoil* means

- a. discussion.                      b. disorder.                      c. harmony.

10 **venture**  
/ˈventʃə(r)/  
-verb

- "I'll **venture** going on any ride in this amusement park except the Twister," said Nick. "I'll risk getting sick to my stomach, but I won't risk my life."
- At tomorrow's staff meeting, I will **venture** to say what I really think and cross my fingers that I don't get fired.

\_\_\_ *Venture* means

- a. to dare.                      b. to remember.                      c. to imagine.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Shockingly obvious; outrageous
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To take the risk of; dare
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Including all or much
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To restore to a normal life through therapy or education
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To continue with an effort or plan despite difficulties
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Complete confusion; uproar
7. \_\_\_\_\_ An event bringing great loss and misery
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To consider carefully; think deeply about
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Customary; ordinary

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. calamity	b. comprehensive	c. conventional	d. flagrant	e. fluctuate
f. persevere	g. ponder	h. rehabilitate	i. turmoil	j. venture

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Iris is so vain that she considers it a \_\_\_\_ if a pimple appears anywhere on her face.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Too many people have a child without taking time to \_\_\_\_ parenthood. They give less thought to having a baby than to buying a sofa.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. When Charlene lost her job because she spoke up for a fellow employee, it was a \_\_\_\_ violation of her rights.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Our history exam will be \_\_\_\_; it will cover everything we've studied since September.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Nobody in Doug's family has a \_\_\_\_ job. His mother is a drummer, his father is a magician, and his uncle is a wine taster.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Learning the computer program was difficult, but when Maria saw how useful it would be in her work, she was glad she had \_\_\_\_ (e)d.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. It took many months of therapy to \_\_\_\_ my aunt after she lost her sight, but now she can get around her home and neighborhood on her own.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The day we moved, the apartment was in \_\_\_\_\_. Boxes and people were everywhere, and the baby wouldn't stop crying.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The way my dog's appetite \_\_\_\_ (e)d this week worries me. One day she hardly ate anything, and the next she gulped down everything I gave her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Instead of hiring a lawyer, the defendant will \_\_\_\_ to plead her own case in court.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The one time my cousin \_\_\_\_ (e)d skydiving, the result was a \_\_\_\_\_. Her parachute didn't open, and she was injured so badly in the fall that she almost died.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. A drug-treatment center can \_\_\_\_ most addicts. Among the failures are addicts who don't \_\_\_\_ with the treatment and leave the center early.



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. When driving alone, Marshall is very \_\_\_\_, obeying all the traffic rules. But when his friends are with him, he shows off with \_\_\_\_ violations of the speed limit.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. “We need to \_\_\_\_ all we might do to help families in trouble,” said the social worker to her staff. “We must plan a \_\_\_\_ program, not just a narrow plan dealing with only one part of their lives.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The boss’s moods and orders \_\_\_\_ so wildly at times that they throw the department into \_\_\_\_\_. As a result, productivity is at an all-time low, and it will take a new boss to revitalize° this office.

### ► *Final Check: Accident and Recovery*

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

We tried to stop Anna from jumping, but her (1)\_\_\_\_\_ disregard of our warnings led to a (2)\_\_\_\_\_ that would change her life forever. She dove off a rock into a river none of us was sure was deep enough. When she hit the bottom, she broke her back.

I visited Anna at the hospital every day for the next few weeks. I saw her mood (3)\_\_\_\_\_ between anger and quiet depression. Her whole life seemed in (4)\_\_\_\_\_; she was too confused and demoralized° to think reasonably about her future.

Within about a month, however, I began to see a change in Anna. She had moved to Henner House to participate in a very (5)\_\_\_\_\_ program, designed to meet all the needs of patients like Anna. The program (6)\_\_\_\_\_s accident victims so that they can return to fulfilling lives. Anna gained hope once she saw she could learn to do such everyday tasks as cooking, cleaning, and bathing. After learning how to get around indoors, she (7)\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d traveling around the city in her wheelchair. The more she did, the better she felt. The staff also helped Anna plan for her future. They urged her to (8)\_\_\_\_\_ her goals and how she might meet them. At times, it was difficult for her to (9)\_\_\_\_\_ with the program, but she didn’t quit.

Now, ten months later, Anna is able to live a somewhat (10)\_\_\_\_\_ life. Her infirmity° is not a deterrent°; she is able to do many of the ordinary things she used to do — work, drive, and live in an apartment with a friend. Yes, her life has changed forever. But Anna is once again glad to be alive.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 8

attest  
attribute  
discern  
dispatch  
enhance

enigma  
exemplify  
mobile  
nocturnal  
orient

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **attest**  
/ə'test/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Attest to* means
  - Anyone who has seen the Golden Gate Bridge in the rose-gold light of sunset can **attest** to its beauty.
  - Witnesses **attest** to the fact that rainfall makes the ground of Death Valley so slippery that boulders slide across it.

a. to declare to be true.      b. to wish for.      c. to forget easily.
- 2 **attribute**  
/ə'tribju:t/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Attribute* means
  - A three-hundred-page novel written in 1939 has the odd **attribute** of containing no *e*, the most common letter in English.
  - In Japan, some cars have such computerized **attributes** as windshield wipers that automatically turn on when it rains.

a. a tendency.      b. a defect.      c. a characteristic.
- 3 **discern**  
/di'sɜ:n/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Discern* means
  - An experienced jeweler can easily **discern** whether a diamond is genuine or fake.
  - People who are red-green colorblind can **discern** the colors of traffic lights by recognizing shades of gray.

a. to see clearly.      b. to disregard.      c. to change.
- 4 **dispatch**  
/dis'pætʃ/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Dispatch* means
  - I wanted to **dispatch** the letter as quickly as possible, so I took it to the post office instead of dropping it into a mailbox.
  - At work Harold is treated like an errand boy. His boss often **dispatches** him to the deli for sandwiches or donuts.

a. to represent.      b. to send.      c. to drive.
- 5 **enhance**  
/in'hɑ:ns/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Enhance* means
  - Our gym teacher **enhanced** her appearance with a more attractive hairstyle.
  - The college catalogue stated that the writing course would “**enhance** all students’ writing skills” by improving their grammar and style.

a. to improve.      b. to recognize.      c. to reduce.
- 6 **enigma**  
/i'nigmə/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Enigma* means
  - How the thief entered our house was an **enigma** until we remembered that the cellar door had been left unlocked.
  - The “singing sands” of Scotland remained an **enigma** until scientists learned that footsteps caused the round grains of sand and the surrounding air pockets to make musical vibrations.

a. a comfort.      b. a puzzle.      c. an error.

7 **exemplify**  
/ɪɡˈzemplɪfaɪ/  
-verb

- The many IRS employees who give citizens inaccurate information **exemplify** governmental incompetence.
- Mr. Pell, who emphasizes original thinking and freedom of expression, **exemplifies** the best in teaching.

\_\_\_ *Exemplify* means

- a. to illustrate.                      b. to save.                      c. to oppose.

8 **mobile**  
/məʊbaɪl/  
-adjective

- My parents own a **mobile** home, which can be moved from place to place on a long truck.
- Every morning when I was in the hospital, a volunteer wheeled a **mobile** library into my room.

\_\_\_ *Mobile* means

- a. active.                      b. expensive.                      c. movable.

9 **nocturnal**  
/nɒkˈtʃʊnəl/  
-adjective

- I know when my brother has enjoyed one of his **nocturnal** feasts because I find a stack of dishes in the sink in the morning.
- Being **nocturnal**, owls are rarely seen during the day.

\_\_\_ *Nocturnal* means

- a. noisy.                      b. busy.                      c. of the night.

10 **orient**  
/ˈɔːriənt/  
-verb

- When coming up from the subway, I often need to look at a street sign to **orient** myself.
- Certain cars let drivers **orient** themselves in unfamiliar places with the help of an electronic map that shows the car's location.

\_\_\_ *Orient* means

- a. to locate.                      b. to welcome.                      c. to question.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ A mystery or puzzle
- \_\_\_\_\_ To send to a specific place or on specific business
- \_\_\_\_\_ Of, about, or happening in the night; active at night
- \_\_\_\_\_ To make a statement about something on the basis of personal experience; bear witness; testify
- \_\_\_\_\_ To determine one's location or direction; to locate in relation to a direction (east, west, etc.)
- \_\_\_\_\_ To recognize; detect
- \_\_\_\_\_ To improve
- \_\_\_\_\_ Moving or able to move from place to place
- \_\_\_\_\_ A quality or feature of a person or thing
- \_\_\_\_\_ To be an example of; represent; be typical of

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

### ➤ *Sentence Check 1*

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>attest</b>	b. <b>attribute</b>	c. <b>discern</b>	d. <b>dispatch</b>	e. <b>enhance</b>
f. <b>enigma</b>	g. <b>exemplify</b>	h. <b>mobile</b>	i. <b>nocturnal</b>	j. <b>orient</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Fresh garlic may not \_\_\_\_ the breath, but it certainly improves spaghetti sauce.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. A witness \_\_\_\_ (e)d to the truth of the defendant's claim that she had loved the murdered man.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. When I was younger, my mother used to \_\_\_\_ me to the store for milk or some missing cooking ingredient as often as twice a day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The lives of such reformers as Susan B. Anthony, Mahatma Gandhi, and Martin Luther King \_\_\_\_ greatness.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Science does not have enough evidence to solve the \_\_\_\_ of whether or not there is other intelligent life in the universe.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The convicts decided on a(n) \_\_\_\_ escape. The darkness would hide them as they fled through the forest.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Sue's hairpiece is so natural looking that it's impossible to \_\_\_\_ where the hairpiece ends and her own hair begins.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The positions of the stars help sailors \_\_\_\_ themselves on the open seas.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My mother is unable to walk, but with her wheelchair she is \_\_\_\_ enough to get around her one-story home, move along a sidewalk, and even shop at a mall.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Giant kelp, a form of seaweed, has some amazing \_\_\_\_s. Not only is it the world's fastest-growing vegetable, but the more it is cut, the faster it grows.

### ➤ *Sentence Check 2*

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Because Helen Keller could not hear or see, the keenness of her other senses was \_\_\_\_ (e)d by use. It is said that she could \_\_\_\_ who was in a room simply by using her sense of smell.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. A \_\_\_\_ robot that collects and delivers mail throughout the office building \_\_\_\_s itself with electric eyes.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. In fables, animals often illustrate human \_\_\_\_s. In the story of the race between the tortoise and the hare, the tortoise is meant to \_\_\_\_ the human qualities of being slow but steady. Despite competing against a much speedier antagonist°, he persevered° and beat the overly confident hare.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7-8. The reason the boss likes to \_\_\_\_ Oliver on lengthy errands is no \_\_\_\_\_. Everyone knows that the office functions better with Oliver out of the way.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9-10. Anyone who has ever gone to college can \_\_\_\_ to the fact that during finals, many students become \_\_\_\_ animals. They stay up all night before an exam and then, once the test is over, sleep the rest of the day.

### ► Final Check: Animal Senses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Animals possess sensory powers that humans lack. Homing pigeons fly with great speed and accuracy when (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d with messages to faraway places. How do pigeons (2)\_\_\_\_\_ themselves in unfamiliar regions? This remains something of a(n) (3)\_\_\_\_\_. The mystery, however, is partly explained by a pigeon's ability to see ultraviolet light, which reveals the sun's position even through clouds. In addition, pigeons can hear sound waves that have traveled hundreds of miles. These waves (4)\_\_\_\_\_ a pigeon's sense of direction by indicating distant mountains and seas. Pigeons even appear to (5)\_\_\_\_\_ changes in the earth's magnetic field.

Bats have impressive (6)\_\_\_\_\_s equally worthy of acclaim°. As (7)\_\_\_\_\_ animals, they search for food in complete darkness. They do so by screeching in tones higher than any human can hear and then locating prey by the returning echoes.

Scorpions also (8)\_\_\_\_\_ the night hunter. Tiny leg hairs enable them to feel vibrations in the sand made by a (9)\_\_\_\_\_ insect as far as two feet away.

People with knowledge of the pigeon, bat, and scorpion can (10)\_\_\_\_\_ to the fact that such "innovations"° as the magnetic compass, radar, and the motion detector are nothing new.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 9

**concurrent**  
**confiscate**  
**constitute**  
**decipher**  
**default**

**hypothetical**  
**nominal**  
**predominant**  
**prerequisite**  
**recession**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **concurrent**  
/kən'kʌrənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Concurrent* means

- Having mistakenly registered for two **concurrent** classes, Joe had to drop one of them and choose a course that met at a different time.
- **Concurrent** with the closing of the steel mill was the opening of a new toy factory in town. As a result, most of the workers laid off from the mill found jobs at the new factory.

a. occurring at the same time.      b. resulting.      c. noticeable.

2 **confiscate**  
/'kɒnfɪskət/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Confiscate* means

- "Hand 'em over," my father said. Just as we were really starting to have fun, he **confiscated** our entire supply of water balloons.
- Thai drug agents once **confiscated** \$2 million worth of heroin that had been wrapped in plastic and inserted into live goldfish. The agents seized the drugs as they were being sent out of the country.

a. to distribute widely.      b. to take possession of.      c. to overlook.

3 **constitute**  
/'kɒnstɪtju:t/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Constitute* means

- In my opinion, a good movie, a pizza, and animated conversation **constitute** a perfect night out.
- Twelve business and professional people **constitute** the board of directors of the local women's shelter. Among other things, they help raise funds for the shelter.

a. to repeat.      b. to oppose.      c. to form.

4 **decipher**  
/dɪ'saɪfə(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Decipher* means

- Why do contracts have to use language that's so difficult to **decipher**?
- On one of Holly's essays, her English teacher wrote, "Please type your papers. I can't **decipher** your handwriting."

a. to figure out.      b. to find.      c. to improve.

5 **default**  
/dɪ'fɔ:t/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Default* means

- We won our case against the appliance repairman because he **defaulted** by failing to appear in court.
- Jay's mother said, "I'll co-sign on your car loan, but you have to make every payment. If you **default**, it will hurt my credit rating."

a. to act as expected.      b. not to do something required.      c. to begin.

6 **hypothetical**  
/ˌhaɪpəʊ'tetɪkəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Hypothetical* means

- Imagine the **hypothetical** situation of going to live alone on an island. Which books and CDs would you take along?
- Law schools hold pretend court sessions with **hypothetical** cases so that students can practice their skills.

a. sure to happen.      b. dangerous.      c. imaginary.



7 **nominal**  
/ˈnɒmɪnəl/  
-adjective

- Except for a **nominal** registration fee, the camp for needy children is entirely free.
- Professor Banks gave us only **nominal** extra credit for participating in psychology experiments. She wanted our course grade to be based mainly on our test scores.

\_\_\_ *Nominal* means

- a. enormous.                      b. very little.                      c. helpful.

8 **predominant**  
/prɪˈdɒmɪnənt/  
-adjective

- Rock is the **predominant** music in our dorm, but country music is also popular.
- Although the **predominant** type of car in New York City in 1900 used gasoline, a third of the cars ran on electricity.

\_\_\_ *Predominant* means

- a. rare.                      b. main.                      c. temporary.

9 **prerequisite**  
/ˌpriːˈrekwɪzɪt/  
-noun

- You can't take Spanish Literature I unless you've taken the **prerequisite**, Spanish III.
- Being allergic to cigarette smoke, Kathy told Joel that his quitting smoking was a **prerequisite** for their marrying.

\_\_\_ *Prerequisite* means

- a. a requirement.                      b. a penalty.                      c. a method.

10 **recession**  
/rɪˈseʃən/  
-noun

- While seashore businesses in the North suffer a **recession** in the winter, they do very well from spring to fall.
- The department store laid off twenty workers during the **recession**, but it rehired them when business improved.

\_\_\_ *Recession* means

- a. a rapid growth.                      b. a sale.                      c. an economic setback.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To make up; be the parts of
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To fail to do something required
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Most common or most noticeable
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Something required beforehand
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To seize with authority; legally take possession of
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Slight; very small compared with what might be expected
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
9. \_\_\_\_\_ A temporary decline in business
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Supposed for the sake of argument or examination; imaginary; theoretical

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. concurrent	b. confiscate	c. constitute	d. decipher	e. default
f. hypothetical	g. nominal	h. predominant	i. prerequisite	j. recession

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Anger was the \_\_\_\_ emotion among voters when they first heard that their taxes would be raised again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Although the two robberies were \_\_\_\_ — both occurred at midnight on Friday—one man had planned them both.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. One hundred senators and 435 members of the House of Representatives \_\_\_\_ the United States Congress.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. A \_\_\_\_ for taking the driver's road test is passing a written test on the driving laws.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The town library charges only a \_\_\_\_ fine for late books but a higher fine for late videotapes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Karim has such terrible handwriting that his wife couldn't \_\_\_\_ his message saying she should meet him at the restaurant.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When the shoe factory closed, our little town went into a \_\_\_\_ because the laid-off workers had no money to spend at local businesses.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The phone company refused to install a phone in Glen's new apartment because he had \_\_\_\_ (e)d on several of his previous bills.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When Justin was convicted of his third reckless-driving charge in six months, the court \_\_\_\_ (e)d his driver's license.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. To teach young children safety, many parents explain what to do in \_\_\_\_ situations, such as if a stranger asks them to go for a ride.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. This summer, local children can sign up for art or music lessons for a \_\_\_\_ fee of \$3. It's impossible to take both, though, since the classes will be \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Although cancer and heart disease \_\_\_\_ the leading threats to life in the United States, car accidents are the \_\_\_\_ cause of death for teenagers.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. “It seems as if a degree in accounting is a \_\_\_\_ for understanding our tax laws,” said Ken. “How else could anyone \_\_\_\_ the tax codes?”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The small print on the Bryants’ mortgage stated that if they should \_\_\_\_ on payments, the bank had the right to \_\_\_\_ their house.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. When Ms. Howe was interviewed for the job of store manager, the regional manager asked her a question about a \_\_\_\_ situation. “Imagine that our business is in a \_\_\_\_,” he said. “What would you do to enhance° sales?”

## ► Final Check: Money Problems

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“My car has been stolen!” My neighbor, Martha, ran into my house crying and angry. “I saw them take it!”

I called the police for her, and she told an officer the license number and car model. “The (1)\_\_\_\_\_ color of the car is brown,” she added, “but it has a black roof. I had it parked in the lot adjacent° to the beauty shop I own. I saw two men tow it away.”

“You saw them tow it?” the officer asked. “Have you (2)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d on your car loan?”

“What do you mean?” Martha asked.

“If you haven’t been making your payments, the bank or dealer has the right to (3)\_\_\_\_\_ the car.”

Martha admitted that she hadn’t made any payments for three months. Later she told me she’d gotten notices in the mail but threw them away because their language was too complicated to (4)\_\_\_\_\_. She also said she was having money problems. (5)\_\_\_\_\_ with the car loan was a big home improvement loan. She also had five credit-card bills and regular living expenses to pay. To top it all off, the city was suffering from a (6)\_\_\_\_\_, so her income was down, something her laid-off employees could certainly attest° to. She was about \$12,000 in debt.

At my suggestion, Martha visited a debt counselor who helped her develop a comprehensive° plan to pay her bills. The only (7)\_\_\_\_\_ s for this free service were a regular job and a willingness to pay one’s debts in full. The counselor and Martha planned what would (8)\_\_\_\_\_ a reasonable budget, based on Martha’s income and expenses. They then wrote to the companies she owed to arrange to pay a (9)\_\_\_\_\_ amount each month until the whole debt was paid. They also discussed what she would do in several (10)\_\_\_\_\_ situations, such as if her refrigerator died or her income changed.

Now, Martha is getting back on her feet again — in more ways than one, since she never got the car back.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 10

degenerate  
implausible  
incoherent  
intercede  
intricate

sanctuary  
scrutiny  
sinister  
suffice  
vulnerable

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **degenerate**  
/di'dʒenərət/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Degenerate* means

- Mr. Freedman's family was called to the nursing home when the old man's condition began to **degenerate**. It was feared he didn't have long to live.
  - Mel's relationship with his parents **degenerated** when he dropped out of school against their wishes and became a bartender.
- a. to improve.                      b. to remain the same.                      c. to worsen.

2 **implausible**  
/ɪm'plɔ:zəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Implausible* means

- As **implausible** as it may sound, Southern Florida sometimes does get snow.
  - Insurance companies hear such **implausible** excuses for auto accidents as "I hit the telephone pole when I was blinded by the lights of a flying saucer."
- a. unbelievable.                      b. acceptable.                      c. valuable.

3 **incoherent**  
/ɪnkəʊ'hɪərənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Incoherent* means

- If Mitch drinks much more, he'll become completely **incoherent**. He's already having trouble expressing his thoughts clearly.
  - My sister talks a lot in her sleep, but she's so **incoherent** then that we can never figure out what she's saying.
- a. calm.                      b. unclear.                      c. inconvenient.

4 **intercede**  
/ɪntə'si:d/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Intercede* means

- When the principal said Harry couldn't play in Friday's football game, the coach **interceded**, hoping to change the principal's mind.
  - Inez's parents refused to come to her wedding until her brother **interceded** and persuaded them to come after all.
- a. to give in to someone.      b. to plead for someone.      c. to examine closely.

5 **intricate**  
/'ɪntrɪkət/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Intricate* means

- *War and Peace* is a long, **intricate** novel that weaves together the detailed life stories of many individuals.
  - It's amazing to see the **intricate** gold and silver jewelry that ancient Indians made with only simple tools. It obviously required great patience and skill to create such complex ornaments.
- a. simple.                      b. uninteresting.                      c. complicated.

6 **sanctuary**  
/'sæŋktjʊəri/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Sanctuary* means

- Old, unused trains in Grand Central Station serve as a nighttime **sanctuary** for some of New York City's homeless.
  - When the houseful of children becomes too noisy, Ned finds the laundry room to be a **sanctuary**, a place where he can read in quiet.
- a. a reminder.                      b. a shelter.                      c. a challenge.

- 7 **scrutiny**  
/ˈskruːtɪni/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Scrutiny* means
- Store security guards give careful **scrutiny** to people carrying large bags, since the bags may be used for shoplifting.
  - Before being published, a book comes under the **scrutiny** of a proofreader, who examines it for grammar and spelling errors.
- a. attention.                      b. protection.                      c. permission.
- 8 **sinister**  
/ˈsɪnɪstə(r)/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Sinister* means
- In the movie, a mad scientist thought up the **sinister** scheme of releasing a deadly virus. His evil plot failed when he died from the virus himself.
  - The creepy novel *The Boys from Brazil* tells of a **sinister** plot to clone dozens of copies of Adolf Hitler who would then take over the world.
- a. illogical.                      b. evil.                      c. inconsiderate.
- 9 **suffice**  
/səˈfaɪs/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Suffice* means
- The amount of research you've done may **suffice** for a high-school term paper, but not for a college one.
  - I forgot to buy something for lunch tomorrow, but the leftover meatloaf will **suffice**.
- a. to be wasted.                      b. to be adequate.                      c. to be examined.
- 10 **vulnerable**  
/ˈvʌlnərəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Vulnerable* means
- Homes in heavily wooded areas are especially **vulnerable** to termites.
  - Because they tend to have brittle bones, the elderly are **vulnerable** to fractures.
- a. open.                      b. safe.                      c. attracted.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Having many parts arranged in a complicated way; complex
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To be good enough
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To worsen; deteriorate
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A place of safety, protection, or relief
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Open to damage or attack; susceptible
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Difficult to believe; unlikely
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Evil; wicked
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Close inspection; careful examination
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Unable to speak in an orderly, logical way

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. degenerate	b. implausible	c. incoherent	d. intercede	e. intricate
f. sanctuary	g. scrutiny	h. sinister	i. suffice	j. vulnerable

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Ken's cartoons \_\_\_\_ for the school newspaper, but they wouldn't be good enough for the city papers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The Joker's name is misleading, for he's a(n) \_\_\_\_ man who takes pleasure in doing evil.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. People who live in big cities are more \_\_\_\_ to muggings than are residents of small towns.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The leaves outside the window created a(n) \_\_\_\_ lacy shadow on my bedroom wall.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Although it seems \_\_\_\_, the seemingly dead desert really does blossom after a rainstorm.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. People who allow an escaped convict to use their home as a \_\_\_\_ may face criminal charges themselves.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. My brother was so upset that he was \_\_\_\_\_. It wasn't until he calmed down that I understood he had been fired.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Unclaimed bags at airports receive the \_\_\_\_ of security officers watching for drugs or explosives.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When I don't have company, my apartment tends to \_\_\_\_ into a jumble of papers, clothes, and school supplies.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When Dad informed my little sister that she had to be home from her date no later than ten o'clock, Mom \_\_\_\_ (e)d and gave her a midnight curfew.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Birds feel \_\_\_\_ to attack when they are out in the open where shrubbery is sparse°. To attract them to your bird feeder, put it near a \_\_\_\_ of thickly growing trees and large bushes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. To get into the party, Mitch made up a flagrant° lie — a(n) \_\_\_\_ story about having lost our invitations in a fire. However, the unlikely tale did not \_\_\_\_ to get us in.



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. When a complicated musical piece is played by a talented orchestra, audiences can appreciate the \_\_\_\_\_ structure. But when poor musicians try the piece, it \_\_\_\_\_ into nothing more than noise.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. As he left the bank, the robber shot and wounded an elderly man on mere impulse. Shocked by the \_\_\_\_\_ act, the bank clerk was at first \_\_\_\_\_. However, after calming down, she was able to clearly tell the police about the robbery and the totally arbitrary° shooting.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The children's eager \_\_\_\_\_ of the carefully arranged candies and cookies brought a curt° warning from their mother: "Look, but don't touch!" However, their grandmother \_\_\_\_\_(e)d and convinced her that it would be an inequity° to give all the goodies to company and none to the children.

### ► Final Check: The New French Employee

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

One summer, Nan worked in a factory with an employee who had recently arrived from France, a soft-spoken young man named Jean-Louis. He spoke little English, but Nan's basic French (1) \_\_\_\_\_(e)d for simple conversations and helpful translations.

However, one day when she was called to the foreman's office, she wished she knew no French at all. FBI agents were there with Jean-Louis. After explaining that Jean-Louis may have been more (2) \_\_\_\_\_ than the innocent young man he appeared to be, the foreman left her there to translate for the agents. The agents said Jean-Louis had been on the run after committing several jewel thefts in France. Nan struggled to translate their questions, which were often too (3) \_\_\_\_\_ for her limited vocabulary. At times, she became so nervous that she was nearly (4) \_\_\_\_\_. When Jean-Louis finally deciphered° what Nan was saying, he said the police were maligning° him. He claimed he was being mistaken for his no-good twin brother, who was responsible for the robberies. The angry FBI agents found Jean-Louis's story (5) \_\_\_\_\_. The conversation soon (6) \_\_\_\_\_(e)d into a shouting match, with everyone yelling at poor Nan. When her boss heard the racket, he (7) \_\_\_\_\_(e)d, appeased° the agents, and got them to excuse her.

Nan then went to the ladies' room, a (8) \_\_\_\_\_ from the turmoil° of all the shouting. After the agents left with Jean-Louis, she was calm enough to go back to work. But she felt (9) \_\_\_\_\_ for days as she wondered if she was under the (10) \_\_\_\_\_ of jewel thieves who might blame her for Jean-Louis's arrest.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

**blatant**  
**blight**  
**contrive**  
**garble**  
**gaunt**

**gloat**  
**immaculate**  
**plagiarism**  
**qualm**  
**retaliate**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **blatant**  
/'bleɪtənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Blatant* means

- Scott's smoking is **blatant**. Not only does he light up everywhere, but his clothes smell of smoke, and his fingers are stained with nicotine.
  - The company's disregard of the environment is **blatant**. It makes no effort to stop polluting coastal waters with garbage.
- a. unmistakable.                      b. scrambled.                      c. not noticeable.

- 2 **blight**  
/'blaɪt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Blight* means

- Nothing has hurt our country more than the **blight** of drugs.
  - There are two ways of looking at TV: as a **blight** that dulls the mind or as a valuable source of information.
- a. something that assists.    b. something very obvious.    c. something that harms.

- 3 **contrive**  
/'kən'traɪv/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Contrive* means

- My eight-year-old son could write a book titled *101 Ways I Have **Contrived** to Stay Up Past My Bedtime*.
  - Jill has to **contrive** a way to get a day off from work for her friend's wedding. She's already used up her vacation time.
- a. to think up.                      b. to mix up.                      c. to avoid.

- 4 **garble**  
/'gɑːbl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Garble* means

- The typesetter accidentally **garbled** the newspaper story, giving the reader only a mixed-up article.
  - The company had **garbled** the bike's assembly instructions so badly that we were constantly confused about which step to do next.
- a. to read.                      b. to lose.                      c. to jumble.

- 5 **gaunt**  
/'gɔːnt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Gaunt* means

- Abraham Lincoln's beard made his **gaunt** face look fuller.
  - Sharon's eating disorder, called anorexia nervosa, has made her so **gaunt** that she looks like a walking skeleton.
- a. very thin.                      b. wide.                      c. confused.

- 6 **gloat**  
/'gləʊt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Gloat* means

- The coach told his team, "There's only one thing worse than a sore loser, and that's a mean winner. Don't **gloat**."
  - Neil's sister always tattles on him and then **gloats** when he's punished, saying, "I told you so."
- a. to apologize fully.                      b. to be overly self-satisfied.                      c. to pay back.

7 **immaculate**  
/ɪ'mækjʊlət/  
-adjective

- It's amazing that while Carolyn always appears **immaculate**, her apartment often seems very dirty.
- Don't expect a child to come home from a birthday party with **immaculate** clothing. Children usually manage to get as much birthday cake on their clothing as in their mouths.

\_\_\_ *Immaculate* means

- a. uncomfortable.                      b. spotless.                      c. soiled.

8 **plagiarism**  
/'pleɪdʒərɪzəm/  
-noun

- When the author saw a movie with the same plot as one of her novels, she sued for **plagiarism**.
- The teacher warned her students that using an author's exact words as one's own is **plagiarism**.

\_\_\_ *Plagiarism* means

- a. creativity.                      b. the stealing of ideas.                      c. planning.

9 **qualm**  
/'kwɑ:lɪm/  
-noun

- Larry is so honest that he has **qualms** about telling "little white lies." For instance, it bothers him to say he likes a friend's new haircut when he really doesn't.
- After hiding Lori's bike as an April Fool's joke, I began to have **qualms**. What if she thought it was stolen and called the police?

\_\_\_ *Qualm* means

- a. a guilty feeling.                      b. a proud memory.                      c. a clever plan.

10 **retaliate**  
/'rɪ'tæliət/  
-verb

- When I broke my sister's stereo, she **retaliated** by cutting the cord of my Sony Walkman earphones.
- When Ron refused to pay his little sister for washing his car, she **retaliated** by washing it again — with its windows open.

\_\_\_ *Retaliate* means

- a. to forgive.                      b. to take revenge.                      c. to confuse.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To mix up or confuse (as a story or message); scramble
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To feel or express delight or self-satisfaction, often spitefully
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Something that weakens, damages, or destroys
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Using someone else's writings or ideas as one's own
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To plan cleverly; think up
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To return an injury for an injury; pay back
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Very obvious, often offensively so
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Perfectly clean
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Thin and bony

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>blatant</b>	b. <b>blight</b>	c. <b>contrive</b>	d. <b>garble</b>	e. <b>gaunt</b>
f. <b>gloat</b>	g. <b>immaculate</b>	h. <b>plagiarism</b>	i. <b>qualm</b>	j. <b>retaliate</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. A(n) \_\_\_\_ house may be a sign that someone has nothing better to do than clean.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Child abuse is an awful \_\_\_\_ on the physical and mental health of our youth.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My aunt refuses to drive Mr. Elson to bingo because he \_\_\_\_s so much when he wins, which is often.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The F's and D's on my brother's report card are \_\_\_\_ evidence of how little he has studied this term.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Emilio still hopes to \_\_\_\_ a way to get Rita to go out with him, even though she's refused him four times.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. When my friend Jamee left a message with my little brother, inviting me to go to the mall, he \_\_\_\_ (e)d it so badly that the message I got was: "Jamee wants you to go play ball."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Every time the Hatfields harmed the McCoys, the McCoys would \_\_\_\_, so the feud went on for years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Rescued after being lost at sea for nine days, the men were terribly \_\_\_\_, but they put on weight rapidly.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. My parents say it is foolish to give spare change to panhandlers, but I always feel a \_\_\_\_ when I walk by them and give nothing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Mark Twain joked that charges of \_\_\_\_ were ridiculous because no one can be completely original. He wrote, "We mortals can't create — we can only copy."

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The living room looked \_\_\_\_ except for a lump under the carpet, a(n) \_\_\_\_ sign that my son had taken a shortcut in cleaning up.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. After the bully struck him, Jules wanted to \_\_\_\_ by throwing a rock, but he had \_\_\_\_s about doing anything so dangerous.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The little girl was so \_\_\_\_\_ after her illness that her parents carefully \_\_\_\_\_(e)d fattening meals that were sure to arouse her appetite.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. “At least I know you aren’t guilty of \_\_\_\_\_,” said my teacher. “Nobody else would have \_\_\_\_\_(e)d the report so badly that it’s impossible to follow.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Willie is a \_\_\_\_\_ on our school. Not only does he start fights with opposing players on the basketball court, but he also \_\_\_\_\_s after he’s benched, as if he’s proud of causing such turmoil°. In fact, although he’s a great player, the coach is pondering° kicking him off the team.

### ► Final Check: A Cruel Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

It has been twenty years since I was in Mr. Brill’s tenth-grade biology class, but I still get nervous thinking about it. Mr. Brill was a tall, (1)\_\_\_\_\_ man who resembled the skeleton at the back of the room. His meanness was (2)\_\_\_\_\_. For his most difficult questions, he would call on the shyest kids, those most vulnerable° to the pain of embarrassment. And when they nervously (3)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d their answers, he would (4)\_\_\_\_\_, as if their poor performance were a personal victory for him. The discomfort of some of his victims was almost tangible°, nearly as solid as the wooden pointer which he sometimes loudly slammed across his desk just to shock us. He seemed to (5)\_\_\_\_\_ situations just to make us miserable. For example, if our fingernails were not (6)\_\_\_\_\_, we were sent out of class. As if we needed clean hands to dissect a frog! One time I worked extremely hard on a paper for class, but he accused me of (7)\_\_\_\_\_. He said I must have copied it because I was too dumb to write anything that good. Without a (8)\_\_\_\_\_, he gave me an F, which ruined my average and demoralized° me for the rest of the year. All of us students would imagine ways to get even with him, but we were too afraid to (9)\_\_\_\_\_. Why a teacher like that was allowed to continue teaching was an enigma° to us, one I still have not figured out. In all the years since, I’ve never met a person who was such a (10)\_\_\_\_\_ on the teaching profession.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 12

-ate  
bio-  
claim, clam  
fin  
flex, flect

forc, fort  
hum  
pater, patri-  
semi-  
-ward

## Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

- 1 **-ate**  
/ət/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *-ate* means
  - Teachers often find it difficult to **motivate** students to learn eagerly.
  - The TV history series **fascinated** viewers with such details as a seventeenth-century English children's hospital that gave each child two gallons of beer per week.
  - a. cause to become.                      b. call.                      c. end.
- 2 **bio-**  
/baɪəʊ/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *bio-* means
  - Helen Keller wrote a touching **autobiography** titled *The Story of My Life*.
  - **Biology** is the science of living things, both plant and animal.
  - a. bend.                      b. life.                      c. partly.
- 3 **claim, clam**  
/kleɪm/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *claim* or *clam* means
  - In 2001, American theater critics **acclaimed** *The Producers*, which won twelve Tony awards, as the best musical of the year.
  - The **exclamation** point emphasizes passionate, sudden, and surprised outcries, such as "Aha!" and "That hurts!"
  - a. cry out.                      b. father.                      c. partly.
- 4 **fin**  
/faɪn/ /fɪn/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *fin* means
  - The **final** word in many prayers is *amen*, which means "May it be so."
  - "Ooooooooooh! Aaaaaaaah!" the crowd exclaimed, enjoying the spectacular five-minute **finale** that closed the Fourth of July fireworks display.
  - a. strong.                      b. toward.                      c. end.
- 5 **flex, flect**  
/fleks/ /flekt/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *flex* or *flect* means
  - Gymnasts must be extremely **flexible** so that they can bend their bodies into many positions.
  - When they enter church, Catholics **genuflect** — that is, they bend one knee, as a sign of reverence.
  - a. bend.                      b. father.                      c. person.
- 6 **forc, fort**  
/fɔrt/  
\_\_\_\_ The word part *forc* or *fort* means
  - The burglar **forcibly** entered the home by breaking the kitchen window.
  - The children made a high wall of pressed snow to **fortify** themselves against a snowball attack by the kids across the street.
  - a. person.                      b. direction of.                      c. strong.



7 **hum**  
/hʌm/

- “We have done all that is **humanly** possible to save your grandmother’s life,” said the doctor.
- A resident of the shelter for the homeless complained, “The treatment here is not **humane**. We want to be treated like people, not objects.”
  - a. in the direction of.      b. having to do with people.      c. call.

\_\_\_ The word part *hum* means

8 **pater, patri-**  
/ˈpætə(r)/

- Mike just became a father, so he is taking six months’ **paternity** leave to help care for the baby.
- **Patriotism** was so strong that soldiers willingly risked their lives to defend their fatherland.
  - a. partly.                              b. toward.                              c. father.

\_\_\_ The word part *pater* or *patri-* means

9 **semi-**  
/ˈsemi/

- My grandfather is only **semiretired** — he works part-time as a plumber.
- I use **semisweet** chocolate in my frosting to keep it from being too bitter or too sweet.
  - a. partly.                              b. of living things.                              c. toward.

\_\_\_ The word part *semi-* means

10 **-ward**  
/wərd/

- Everyone at the fair looked **skyward** in horror as the colorful hot-air balloon exploded.
- The children tried walking to school **backward** but gave up before even reaching the end of their block.
  - a. call.                              b. in the direction of.                              c. of living things.

\_\_\_ The word part *-ward* means

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Bend
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Partly; half
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Life; of living things
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Father
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Cause to become
6. \_\_\_\_\_ In the direction of; toward
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Call; cry out
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Strong
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Person; having to do with people
10. \_\_\_\_\_ End

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. <b>-ate</b>	b. <b>bio-</b>	c. <b>claim, clam</b>	d. <b>fln</b>	e. <b>flex</b>
f. <b>forc, fort</b>	g. <b>hum</b>	h. <b>pater, patri-</b>	i. <b>semi-</b>	j. <b>-ward</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Little Jesse loudly (*ex . . . ed*) \_\_\_\_\_ that his father was the smartest man on the block.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. A ( . . . *rhythm*) \_\_\_\_\_ is any cycle of periodic changes in life, such as daily changes in body temperature.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The jury found the disturbed young man, who had shot his father, guilty of ( . . . *cide*) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. After a cold, rainy weekend of camping, the Boy Scouts were relieved to head (*home . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. My mother was so (*in . . . ible*) \_\_\_\_\_ that she never once bent the rule and let me stay out past curfew.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The candidate's ( . . . *eful*) \_\_\_\_\_ speech in favor of reduced military spending made a powerful impression on me.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Uncle Ken was in a ( . . . *private*) \_\_\_\_\_ room in the hospital. The other man in the room had also suffered a heart attack.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. There were only two ( . . . *alists*) \_\_\_\_\_ in the last session of the talent contest, and both were country singers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Bishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa received the Nobel Peace Prize for his ( . . . *anitarian*) \_\_\_\_\_ efforts to bring justice to his country's people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. In 1961, administrators of New York's Museum of Modern Art were (*humili . . . d*) \_\_\_\_\_ to learn that for weeks a painting had been displayed upside down.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. I looked (*down . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ and watched the doctor tap my knee to see if its (*re . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ was normal.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. My supervisor, Mr. Kane, is ( . . . *nal*) \_\_\_\_\_. He (*en . . . es*) \_\_\_\_\_ the rules in a fatherly way—firmly but kindly. In addition, my coworkers are all very amiable°, making for a very friendly atmosphere.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. After the accident, my brother was ( . . . *conscious*) \_\_\_\_\_ for several hours. ( . . . *ally*)\_\_\_\_, around midnight, he became fully alert and mobile° enough to walk out of the hospital on his own.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. When the teacher asked students to write a ( . . . *graphy*) \_\_\_\_\_, she meant the life story of a ( . . . *an*) \_\_\_\_\_. But Harry wrote the life story of Tarzan, his pet snake.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. In 1863, Abraham Lincoln issued a (*pro . . . ation*) \_\_\_\_\_ freeing the slaves. But it would be almost one hundred years after his announcement before real efforts were made to (*integr . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ black people into society's mainstream.

### ► Final Check: It's Never Too Late

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

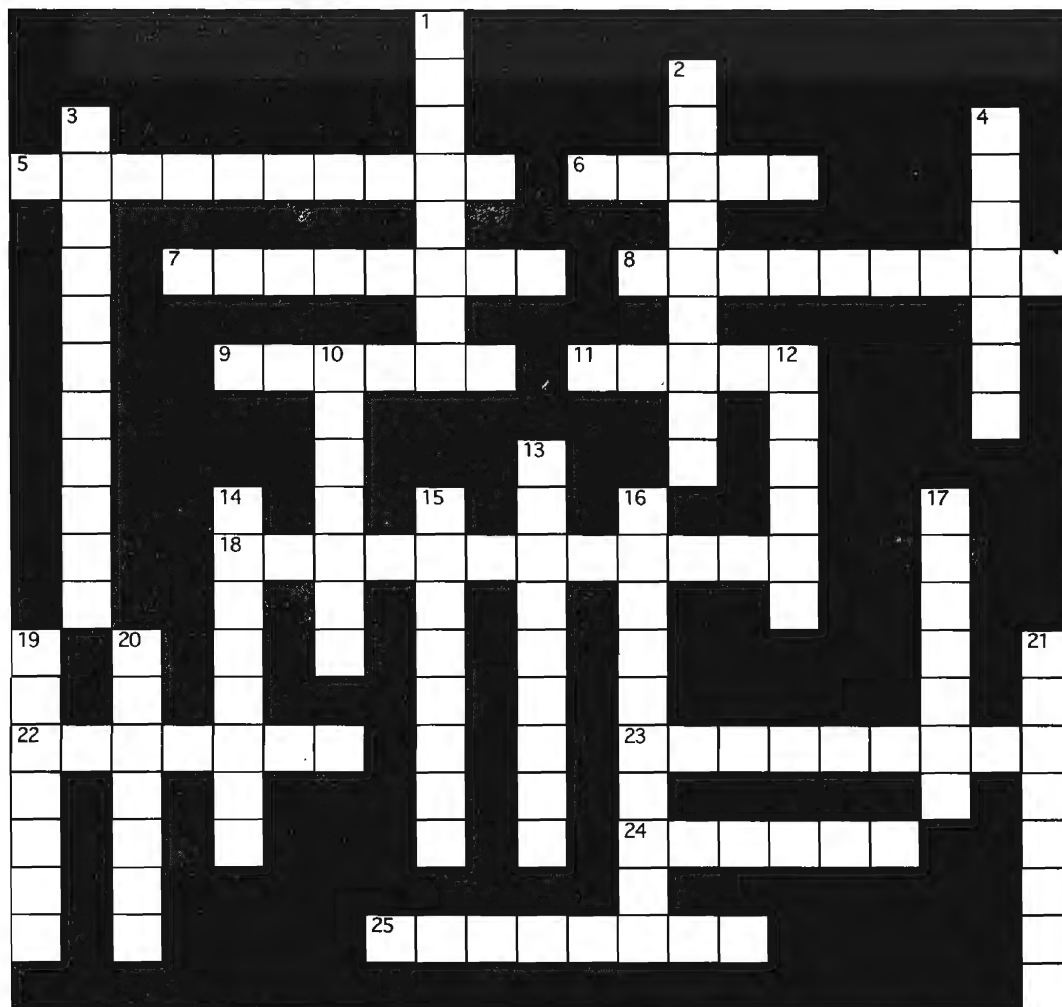
I almost fell out of my chair last night when my father (*pro . . . ed*) (1)\_\_\_\_\_, “I quit my job today. I’m going to college.” He realizes that people may think it eccentric° to start school at his age, but he’s willing to appear odd because he’s tired of ( . . . *skilled*) (2)\_\_\_\_\_ work in a factory. He wants a job that requires more skill and training. Both of my ( . . . *nal*) (3)\_\_\_\_\_ grandparents died when Dad was a child, so he and his brothers were forced to quit school early to work. Dad finished high school at night. Now he will venture° working only part-time in order to (*educ . . .*) (4)\_\_\_\_\_ himself further. He still isn’t sure what his major will be, but he has always liked science. He definitely wants to take a ( . . . *logy*) (5)\_\_\_\_\_ course because all living things interest him. He’d like to focus his (*ef . . . s*) (6)\_\_\_\_\_ in a field that benefits ( . . . *anity*) (7)\_\_\_\_\_, such as physical therapy, where he could help rehabilitate° people with certain infirmities°. He’s also thinking about nursing. Most men of his generation think of nursing as women’s work, so Dad’s interest in this field shows me he is more ( . . . *ible*) (8)\_\_\_\_\_ in his thinking than I ever realized. Whatever his choice, he is looking (*for . . .*) (9)\_\_\_\_\_ to classes with great zeal°. I know that when he ( . . . *ishes*) (10)\_\_\_\_\_ his schooling, no one will be prouder of him than I already am.

<b>Scores</b>	<b>Sentence Check 2</b> _____ %	<b>Final Check</b> _____ %
---------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT TWO: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Two. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



attribute  
blatant  
calamity  
concurrent  
contrive  
conventional  
decipher  
default  
discern  
dispatch  
enigma  
fluctuate  
gaunt  
immaculate  
implausible  
intercede  
mobile  
nominal  
ponder  
qualm  
recession  
scrutiny  
sinister  
suffice  
turmoil

### ACROSS

5. Perfectly clean
6. Thin and bony
7. An event bringing great loss and misery
8. A quality or feature of a person or thing
9. To consider carefully
11. An uneasy feeling about how right or proper a particular action is
18. Customary; ordinary
22. To be good enough
23. A temporary decline in business

24. A mystery or puzzle
25. To send to a specific place or a specific business

### DOWN

1. To plan cleverly; think up
2. To vary irregularly; to go up and down or back and forth
3. Difficult to believe; unlikely
4. Very obvious, often offensively so
10. Slight; very small compared to what might be expected
12. Moving or able to move from place to place

13. To make a request or plead on behalf of someone else
14. Close inspection; careful examination
15. To interpret or read (something confusing or hard to make out)
16. Happening or existing at the same time; simultaneous
17. Complete confusion; uproar
19. To recognize; detect
20. To fail to do something required
21. Evil; wicked

## UNIT TWO: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. According to legend, vampires are \_\_\_\_ creatures who cannot survive in daylight.  
a. incoherent      b. immaculate      c. nocturnal      d. conventional
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The counseling program to \_\_\_\_ addicts includes job training.  
a. rehabilitate      b. contrive      c. ponder      d. exemplify
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Unless figure skaters practice regularly, their skills will \_\_\_\_.  
a. retaliate      b. degenerate      c. confiscate      d. decipher
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. It may sound \_\_\_\_, but a camel can drink twenty-five gallons of water at a time.  
a. implausible      b. gaunt      c. mobile      d. nominal
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Movie subtitles should be \_\_\_\_ with the spoken words they are translating.  
a. flagrant      b. hypothetical      c. incoherent      d. concurrent
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Even the most \_\_\_\_ people have microscopic creatures clinging to their hair.  
a. sinister      b. immaculate      c. incoherent      d. intricate
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Measles remains a serious \_\_\_\_ worldwide, killing over a million people each year.  
a. blight      b. plagiarism      c. qualm      d. prerequisite
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The Peace Corps continues to \_\_\_\_ American volunteers to live and work in developing nations.  
a. discern      b. garble      c. dispatch      d. default
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The government student loan program is in serious trouble because many students \_\_\_\_ on their payments.  
a. suffice      b. attest      c. intercede      d. default
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. In a race across New Jersey in 1901, drivers traveling up to thirty miles an hour were arrested for their \_\_\_\_ disregard of the speed limit, which was eight miles an hour.  
a. flagrant      b. hypothetical      c. conventional      d. immaculate

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. **Conventional** business clothing for a man includes  
a. Bermuda shorts and a Hawaiian shirt.      b. jeans and a sleeveless tank top.  
c. a suit and tie.      d. swimming trunks.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. In order to **attest** to what it feels like to walk on the moon's surface, a person must  
a. have read about an astronaut who did it.      b. have walked there himself or herself.  
c. be a scientist who has studied the moon.      d. have a good imagination.
- \_\_\_\_ 13. A person who has lost his or her eyesight can become more **mobile** by  
a. learning to read Braille.      b. becoming depressed and refusing to go out.  
c. learning to get around with a Seeing Eye dog.      d. listening to the radio.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. A usual **prerequisite** to getting a driver's license is  
a. purchasing a car.      b. committing many traffic offenses.  
c. passing a driving test.      d. refusing to have one's photograph taken.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. When her brother and sister argue, Rachel often **intercedes** by  
a. leaving the house.      b. covering her ears.  
c. ignoring them both.      d. helping each see the other's point of view.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. College students who don't eat properly and don't get much sleep are **vulnerable** to  
a. good health.      b. their doctors.  
c. driving places.      d. illness.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. The parrot **garbled** its words,  
a. making us all laugh at its mixed-up speech.      b. amazing us by speaking so clearly.  
c. embarrassing us with its dirty words.      d. boring us by repeating the same few words.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Which of the following **constitutes** a good breakfast?  
a. A neighborhood diner  
b. Orange juice and bran flakes with milk and bananas  
c. Spaghetti with anchovy sauce  
d. Customers at a pancake house
- \_\_\_\_ 19. The tennis player's performance **fluctuated** during the tournament. It  
a. was magnificent one day, awful the next, and average the following day.  
b. was consistently excellent.  
c. began well but went steadily downhill all week.  
d. started badly but became better every day.
- \_\_\_\_ 20. Wanting to **gloat** over her promotion at work, Kris  
a. didn't mention it to anyone.  
b. worked harder than ever to show that she deserved it.  
c. said to a coworker, "Sorry, loser. I got it."  
d. became very nervous about her new responsibilities.

Score	(Number correct)	_____	× 5 =	_____ %
-------	------------------	-------	-------	---------

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT TWO: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>attribute</b>	b. <b>calamity</b>	c. <b>decipher</b>	d. <b>enigma</b>	e. <b>exemplify</b>
f. <b>nominal</b>	g. <b>orient</b>	h. <b>qualm</b>	i. <b>recession</b>	j. <b>retaliate</b>
k. <b>scrutiny</b>	l. <b>sinister</b>	m. <b>suffice</b>		

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The sinking of the ship *Titanic*, which struck an iceberg, was a(n) \_\_\_\_ in which nearly 1,600 people died.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. People who can't read must \_\_\_\_ themselves in a city by relating to familiar places, not signs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. "A hint to my daughter to take out the garbage won't \_\_\_\_," Alonso insisted. "She needs to be told to do it."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. I don't know who sent me the birthday card because I couldn't \_\_\_\_ the signature.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. A shortage of a single product, such as sugar, could cause a(n) \_\_\_\_ in several industries.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Don't buy a used car unless you examine it closely and also have a mechanic give it careful \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Although our library charges only a \_\_\_\_ fee to use a computer, I don't think it should charge students any fee at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. In some religions, gods and goddesses represent various human \_\_\_\_s, such as strength, beauty, and wisdom.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Through the years, people with \_\_\_\_s about having cheated on their income taxes have sent gifts of money to the IRS.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. People \_\_\_\_ (e)d against their dictator, who had ordered mass murders, by executing him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. One of the oddest \_\_\_\_ plots of all time was thought up by a wealthy Frenchman. He fed his victims rich foods until they died of overeating.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. The thousands of oak leaves that covered the ground in a Scottish town in 1889 were a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. The nearest oak trees were eight miles away.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Lightning bolts, which travel at millions of miles an hour and produce five times the heat of the sun's surface, \_\_\_\_ nature's tremendous energy.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. The *turmoil* of a smooth, clear lake always makes me feel at peace.
- \_\_\_ 15. A wonderfully *incoherent* speaker, Abraham Lincoln was widely admired for his powerful speeches.
- \_\_\_ 16. James Bond was about to step into his enemy's trap when a beautiful woman, a former enemy who had fallen in love with him, *pondered* him to escape.
- \_\_\_ 17. The Democratic and Republican parties are *predominant* in the United States, but other parties are also represented on the ballots.
- \_\_\_ 18. Shortly before his birthday, Bruce *contrived* to get his parents to walk past the toy store so that he could point out the Nintendo game displayed in the window.
- \_\_\_ 19. Each year, thousands of Americans who think themselves too *gaunt* have some fat surgically removed.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: c **nominal**

- |                              |              |             |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
|                              | a. personal  | b. enormous | c. slight    |
| ___ 20. <b>confiscate</b>    | a. give back | b. seize    | c. combine   |
| ___ 21. <b>enhance</b>       | a. improve   | b. lead     | c. weaken    |
| ___ 22. <b>comprehensive</b> | a. limited   | b. broad    | c. irregular |

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **nominal**

- |                          |                |             |            |
|--------------------------|----------------|-------------|------------|
|                          | a. personal    | b. enormous | c. slight  |
| ___ 23. <b>intricate</b> | a. complicated | b. musical  | c. simple  |
| ___ 24. <b>persevere</b> | a. look        | b. stop     | c. persist |
| ___ 25. <b>blatant</b>   | a. strange     | b. obvious  | c. hidden  |

<b>Score</b> (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %
---

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT TWO: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. CALAMITY : SUFFERING ::  
a. magnet : repels  
b. tragedy : joy  
c. tragedy : sadness  
d. table : chair
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. PERSEVERE : QUIT ::  
a. open : shut  
b. perspire : sweat  
c. drink : thirsty  
d. continue : persist
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. VENTURE : EXPLORER ::  
a. see : blind person  
b. teach : professor  
c. cow : milk  
d. ocean : ship
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. CONVENTIONAL : UNCOMMON ::  
a. conduct : experiment  
b. thoughtful : considerate  
c. owner : possesses  
d. quiet : noisy
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. MOBILE : UNMOVING ::  
a. rapid : slow  
b. write : words  
c. excited : lively  
d. wet : water
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. ENIGMA : MYSTERIOUS ::  
a. baseball : bat  
b. joke : funny  
c. funny : serious  
d. clue : detective
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. OWL : NOCTURNAL ::  
a. tiger : cat  
b. tiger : fierce  
c. day : night  
d. child : adult
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. DISCERN : LOOK ::  
a. hear : listen  
b. smell : taste  
c. cold : touch  
d. ignore : see
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. DECIPHER : CODE ::  
a. surgeon : doctor  
b. untangle : knot  
c. puzzle : piece  
d. evident : clear
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. CONFISCATE : SEIZE ::  
a. confuse : clarify  
b. cry : funeral  
c. take : give  
d. contribute : give

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. HYPOTHETICAL : ACTUAL ::  
a. brave : cowardly  
c. old : ancient  
b. scary : frightening  
d. problem : solve
- \_\_\_ 12. DEFAULT : LOAN ::  
a. pass : course  
c. break : promise  
b. pay : salary  
d. tax : income
- \_\_\_ 13. INTRICATE : COMPLEX ::  
a. difficult : simple  
c. circular : round  
b. headlight : car  
d. scold : soothe
- \_\_\_ 14. DEGENERATE : IMPROVE ::  
a. solve : equation  
c. ride : train  
b. generous : giving  
d. grow : shrink
- \_\_\_ 15. IMPLAUSIBLE : UNLIKELY ::  
a. straight : crooked  
c. furniture : house  
b. unfortunate : unlucky  
d. unfortunate : lucky
- \_\_\_ 16. SANCTUARY : SAFETY ::  
a. hideout : secrecy  
c. wheel : steer  
b. enclosed : exposed  
d. dinner : breakfast
- \_\_\_ 17. GAUNT : PLUMP ::  
a. tall : short  
c. precious : jewelry  
b. thin : skinny  
d. fruit : nutrition
- \_\_\_ 18. BLIGHT : DESTROYS ::  
a. flood : dries  
c. pianist : piano  
b. medicine : heals  
d. agreement : disagree
- \_\_\_ 19. QUALM : CONSCIENCE ::  
a. love : hatred  
c. cramp : muscle  
b. room : fireplace  
d. pain : health
- \_\_\_ 20. PLAGIARISM : IDEAS ::  
a. criminal : crime  
c. writing : paper  
b. host : party  
d. shoplifting : merchandise

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %
--

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT TWO: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
_____ 1. <b>-ate</b>	motivate, fascinate	a. Father
_____ 2. <b>bio-</b>	autobiography, biology	b. Call; cry out
_____ 3. <b>claim, clam</b>	acclaim, exclamation	c. Partly
_____ 4. <b>fin</b>	final, finale	d. End
_____ 5. <b>flex, flect</b>	flexible, genuflect	e. Cause to become
_____ 6. <b>forc, fort</b>	forcibly, fortify	f. In the direction of; toward
_____ 7. <b>hum</b>	humanly, humane	g. Person; having to do with people
_____ 8. <b>pater, patri-</b>	paternity, patriotism	h. Strong
_____ 9. <b>semi-</b>	semiretired, semisweet	i. Bend
_____ 10. <b>-ward</b>	skyward, backward	j. Life; of living things

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. <b>-ate</b>	b. <b>bio-</b>	c. <b>clam</b>	d. <b>fin</b>	e. <b>flex</b>
f. <b>fort</b>	g. <b>hum</b>	h. <b>patri-</b>	i. <b>semi-</b>	j. <b>-ward</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. To (*activ . . .*) \_\_\_\_\_ yeast, put it in a warm liquid.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. When I meditate, I focus (*in . . . ly*) \_\_\_\_\_ by mentally repeating a nonsense word.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. In the seventeenth century, England (*. . . ified*) \_\_\_\_\_ its weakening wool trade by passing a law that all corpses must be buried in wool.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. The French king Louis XIV's (*. . . al*) \_\_\_\_\_ words before his death were to his servants: "Why do you weep? Did you think I was immortal?"
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. Why are robots often given a (*. . . anoid*) \_\_\_\_\_ appearance? Are we more comfortable with "smart" machines that resemble us?

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

\_\_\_\_ 16. The dining club is **semipublic**.

- a. fully public                      b. partly public                      c. private

\_\_\_\_ 17. A **patriarchy** is a form of social organization in which families are headed by

- a. the strongest.                      b. the oldest.                      c. the father.

\_\_\_\_ 18. My chemistry teacher also teaches **biochemistry**, which is the chemistry of

- a. life processes.                      b. lakes.                      c. weather.

\_\_\_\_ 19. Albert Einstein **claimed** that his brain was his laboratory.

- a. realized                      b. made known                      c. silently wished

\_\_\_\_ 20. The company I work for has decided to experiment with **flextime** for employees.

- a. longer work hours                      b. shorter work hours                      c. adjustable work hours

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# Unit Three

## Chapter 13

curtail	indispensable
devastate	intermittent
digress	rigor
incentive	squander
incorporate	succumb

## Chapter 14

alleviate	infamous
benefactor	intrinsic
covert	revulsion
cynic	speculate
demise	virtile

## Chapter 15

abstain	deficit
affiliate	dissent
agnostic	diversion
aspire	lucrative
benevolent	mandatory

## Chapter 16

charisma	poignant
contemporary	prevalent
contend	proponent
conversely	quest
extrovert	traumatic

## Chapter 17

congenial	prone
flippant	rapport
impasse	rationale
perception	relentless
prompt	reprisal

## Chapter 18

cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

## UNIT THREE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ___ 1. <b>incorporate</b>   | a) anger    b) separate    c) combine    d) calm  |
| ___ 2. <b>intermittent</b>  | a) hesitant    b) nervous    c) off-and-on    d) constant                               |
| ___ 3. <b>digress</b>       | a) stray    b) improve    c) resist    d) repeat  |
| ___ 4. <b>incentive</b>     | a) fear    b) pride    c) concern    d) encouragement                                   |
| ___ 5. <b>succumb</b>       | a) approach    b) repeat    c) give in    d) cut short                                  |
| ___ 6. <b>rigor</b>         | a) ease    b) hardship    c) slowness    d) meanness                                    |
| ___ 7. <b>squander</b>      | a) waste    b) lose    c) insult    d) strongly desire                                  |
| ___ 8. <b>curtail</b>       | a) urge    b) join    c) cut short    d) relieve  |
| ___ 9. <b>indispensable</b> | a) necessary    b) not important    c) saved up    d) wasted                            |
| ___ 10. <b>devastate</b>    | a) spread out    b) begin again    c) reassure    d) upset greatly                      |
| ___ 11. <b>speculate</b>    | a) search    b) think about    c) inspect    d) state to be so                          |
| ___ 12. <b>cynic</b>        | a) pessimist    b) serious person    c) single person    d) clown                       |
| ___ 13. <b>infamous</b>     | a) not known    b) small    c) having a bad reputation    d) related                    |
| ___ 14. <b>benefactor</b>   | a) landlord    b) one who gives aid    c) optimist    d) kindness                       |
| ___ 15. <b>covert</b>       | a) distant    b) hidden    c) changed    d) adjusted                                    |
| ___ 16. <b>virile</b>       | a) healthy    b) manly    c) wrinkled    d) required                                    |
| ___ 17. <b>intrinsic</b>    | a) belonging by its very nature    b) on the surface    c) not noticeable<br>d) careful |
| ___ 18. <b>alleviate</b>    | a) make anxious    b) depart    c) infect    d) relieve                                 |
| ___ 19. <b>demise</b>       | a) trick    b) death    c) disguise    d) departure                                     |
| ___ 20. <b>revulsion</b>    | a) confession    b) great disgust    c) attraction    d) compassion                     |
| ___ 21. <b>deficit</b>      | a) surplus    b) remainder    c) part of the whole    d) shortage                       |
| ___ 22. <b>mandatory</b>    | a) masculine    b) sexist    c) required    d) threatening                              |
| ___ 23. <b>abstain</b>      | a) do without    b) disagree    c) prepare    d) approve of                             |
| ___ 24. <b>lucrative</b>    | a) silly    b) profitable    c) causing disease    d) attractive                        |
| ___ 25. <b>diversion</b>    | a) awareness    b) practice    c) amusement    d) fate                                  |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_\_ 26. **affiliate**      a) impress    b) approve    c) reject    d) join  
 \_\_\_\_ 27. **agnostic**      a) one who is unsure there's a God    b) saint    c) believer    d) genius  
 \_\_\_\_ 28. **aspire**      a) dislike    b) strongly desire    c) impress    d) deliver  
 \_\_\_\_ 29. **benevolent**      a) kind    b) wealthy    c) nasty    d) poor  
 \_\_\_\_ 30. **dissent**      a) approval    b) defeat    c) winning    d) disagreement  
 \_\_\_\_ 31. **proponent**      a) foe    b) supporter    c) examiner    d) one part of the whole  
 \_\_\_\_ 32. **charisma**      a) friendship    b) kindness    c) obedience    d) charm  
 \_\_\_\_ 33. **quest**      a) search    b) request    c) place    d) memory  
 \_\_\_\_ 34. **contend**      a) join    b) claim    c) arouse    d) allow  
 \_\_\_\_ 35. **conversely**      a) rudely    b) uncooperative    c) in an opposite manner    d) unfriendly  
 \_\_\_\_ 36. **contemporary**      a) modern    b) odd    c) old-fashioned    d) futuristic  
 \_\_\_\_ 37. **extrovert**      a) shy person    b) magnetism    c) main point    d) outgoing person  
 \_\_\_\_ 38. **prevalent**      a) famous    b) widespread    c) escapable    d) plain  
 \_\_\_\_ 39. **poignant**      a) annoying    b) beautiful    c) careless    d) touching  
 \_\_\_\_ 40. **traumatic**      a) causing painful emotions    b) reversed    c) delicate    d) harmless  
 \_\_\_\_ 41. **rapport**      a) support    b) close relationship    c) view    d) report  
 \_\_\_\_ 42. **reprisal**      a) getting even    b) defeat    c) question    d) search  
 \_\_\_\_ 43. **flippant**      a) cold    b) formal    c) disrespectful    d) nervous  
 \_\_\_\_ 44. **perception**      a) meeting    b) party    c) dead end    d) impression  
 \_\_\_\_ 45. **relentless**      a) angry    b) persistent    c) cruel    d) kind  
 \_\_\_\_ 46. **congenial**      a) pleasant    b) intelligent    c) mixed-up    d) lacking  
 \_\_\_\_ 47. **prone**      a) disliked    b) tending    c) active    d) rested  
 \_\_\_\_ 48. **rationale**      a) research paper    b) debate    c) logical basis    d) mood  
 \_\_\_\_ 49. **impasse**      a) exit    b) central point    c) gate    d) dead end  
 \_\_\_\_ 50. **prompt**      a) urge    b) avoid    c) waste    d) lie

<b>SCORE:</b> (Number correct) _____ × 2 = _____ %
--

# CHAPTER 13

curtail  
devastate  
digress  
incentive  
incorporate

indispensable  
intermittent  
rigor  
squander  
succumb

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **curtail**  
/kɜ:'teɪl/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Curtail* means

- Upon hearing reports of a tornado, the principal **curtailed** the school day so students could go home early.
- I need to **curtail** my volunteer activities so that I can spend more time earning money to pay back a loan.

a. to combine.                      b. to shorten.                      c. to extend.

2 **devastate**  
/'devəsteɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Devastate* means

- Learning that their son had been arrested for armed robbery **devastated** the Huttons. They couldn't believe he'd do such a terrible thing.
- Vera is so fond of Andy. She'll be **devastated** to hear he has cancer.

a. to thrill.                      b. to annoy.                      c. to upset greatly.

3 **digress**  
/daɪ'ɡres/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Digress* means

- Professor Rubin never **digresses** during a lecture. Even his jokes relate to the day's topic.
- I tried to teach my three-year-old niece our phone number, but we **digressed** to a discussion of whether Winnie the Pooh has a telephone.

a. to listen carefully.                      b. to go off the subject.                      c. to get up.

4 **incentive**  
/ɪn'sentɪv/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Incentive* means

- The insurance company offers an **incentive** — a free vacation — to encourage its representatives to make more sales.
- The thought of myself in a bathing suit next summer provides me with an adequate **incentive** to exercise.

a. encouragement.                      b. liberty.                      c. change.

5 **incorporate**  
/ɪn'kɔ:pəreɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Incorporate* means

- Jerry **incorporated** all of his favorite desserts into one: a chocolate-covered banana-cream pecan pie.
- Since the number of young children has gone down in my neighborhood, the two elementary schools have been **incorporated** into one.

a. to give up.                      b. to join together.                      c. to raise.

6 **indispensable**  
/ɪndɪ'spensəbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Indispensable* means

- Because there's no bus or train service nearby, a car is **indispensable** in my neighborhood.
- When you're broke, you find that many things you thought were **indispensable** aren't actually necessary after all.

a. free.                      b. needed.                      c. expensive.

**7 intermittent**  
/ˌɪntə'mɪtənt/  
-adjective

- You have to work steadily with your dog to train him well. **Intermittent** practice won't work.
- Dora realized that her weight loss on a diet would be **intermittent**, so she didn't give up when the losses stopped. She knew they would start again.

\_\_\_ *Intermittent* means

- a. irregular.                      b. too much.                      c. steady.

**8 rigor**  
/'rɪgə(r)/  
-noun

- New Marines must go through the **rigors** of boot camp, such as completing an obstacle course and running several miles a day.
- The **rigor** of working at two part-time jobs while going to school proved too much for Joseph. Exhausted, he dropped both jobs.

\_\_\_ *Rigor* means

- a. a gamble.                      b. an expense.                      c. a hardship.

**9 squander**  
/'skwɒndə(r)/  
-verb

- It's sad to see such a wonderful artist **squander** her talent designing labels for baked-bean cans.
- The company lunchroom now closes promptly at one o'clock so that workers can't **squander** time on long lunch breaks.

\_\_\_ *Squander* means

- a. to share.                      b. to misuse.                      c. to upset.

**10 succumb**  
/sə'kʌm/  
-verb

- Leah **succumbed** to her daughter's begging and bought her a pet lizard for her birthday.
- Once the suspect was arrested, he quickly **succumbed** and confessed to stealing the car stereo.

\_\_\_ *Succumb* means

- a. to yield.                      b. to delay.                      c. to anger.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To waste; spend or use foolishly
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To cut short or reduce
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Something that moves one to take action or work harder; a motivation
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Great hardship or difficulty; harshness; severity
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To upset deeply; overwhelm
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To give in; stop resisting
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Necessary
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To unite into a single whole; combine
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Starting and stopping from time to time; off-and-on

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

### ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. curtail	b. devastate	c. digress	d. incentive	e. incorporate
f. indispensable	g. intermittent	h. rigor	i. squander	j. succumb

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. \_\_\_\_ rain kept interrupting the ballgame.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The sight of her bandaged husband in an oxygen tent \_\_\_\_ (e)d Claire.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Someone has managed to \_\_\_\_ a tomato and a potato into one plant.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. A home computer and a telephone are \_\_\_\_ tools for many self-employed people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Airlines offer "frequent flyer credits" toward free trips as an \_\_\_\_ to get people to fly often.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Many teenagers don't foresee the \_\_\_\_s of parenthood, such as staying up all night with a sick child.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. By examining her last two months of spending, Coretta discovered that she had \_\_\_\_ (e)d money on too many expensive meals.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The man on the corner offered to sell me a watch, but he quickly \_\_\_\_ (e)d his sales pitch when he saw a police officer approaching.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Because our history teacher loved to gab, we often could get him to \_\_\_\_ from the lesson to talk about school athletics or school politics.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Carl tried hard to ignore the double-fudge caramel pecan pie on the menu, but he finally \_\_\_\_ (e)d and ordered a slice.

### ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Duane feels he \_\_\_\_ (e)d too many years in inactivity, so now he welcomes the \_\_\_\_s of an exercise program.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. The company decided to \_\_\_\_ the construction of its new plant until the architects could decide on how to \_\_\_\_ an employee gym into the new building.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. My aunt has only \_\_\_\_ success in quitting smoking. Every few months she \_\_\_\_s to temptation, and then she has to quit all over again.



7–8. As Leo explained a failed business deal that had once \_\_\_\_ (e)d him, he \_\_\_\_ (e)d into the even more interesting tale of his romance with Molly, his business partner.

9–10. The vitamin saleswoman offered me free samples, ninety-day trials, and every other \_\_\_\_ she could think of to get me to buy. However, I found her sales pitch highly implausible°. I simply could not believe that her products, and her products alone, were \_\_\_\_ to my well-being.

### ► Final Check: Learning to Study

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Linda never had to work very hard to make good grades in high school. But in college, where the (1) \_\_\_\_\_s of course work were greater, she soon learned that her casual high-school study habits would no longer suffice°. Linda was also learning how easy it was to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ time on dates and parties. She didn't realize how badly she was doing until she saw her midterm grades, which (3) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d her. She knew she had to make some changes right away and began to ponder° what they should be. As a(n) (4) \_\_\_\_\_ to work harder, she tried studying with her friend Denise. But that didn't work; their conversation would (5) \_\_\_\_\_ from European history to personal topics, such as dates or favorite singers.

Linda decided she'd have to go it alone. She began to skip weekday parties and also to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ the time she spent talking or exchanging e-mails with friends. She discovered that a good place to study was (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to her new study habits. She found the library's silent third floor a sanctuary°, a place with no temptations to which she could (8) \_\_\_\_\_. She also became more methodical° in her study habits, keeping an assignment book, writing due dates on a calendar, and setting up a study schedule. At first, Linda's performance fluctuated°, and so the improvement in her grades was (9) \_\_\_\_\_ — A's and B's alternated with C's and D's. But little by little, she learned to (10) \_\_\_\_\_ a social life with serious study and get grades she was proud of.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 14

alleviate  
benefactor  
covert  
cynic  
demise

infamous  
intrinsic  
revulsion  
speculate  
virile

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **alleviate**  
/ə'li:vieɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Alleviate* means

- To **alleviate** his loneliness, the widower moved closer to his daughter and her family.
  - After a long game in the August heat, the young baseball players **alleviated** their thirst with ice-cold lemonade.
- a. to consider.                      b. to hide.                      c. to ease.

2 **benefactor**  
/'benɪfæktə(r)/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Benefactor* means

- The Second Street Bank is a long-time **benefactor** of the arts. This year it will sponsor a series of free jazz concerts in the parks.
  - The wealthy **benefactor** who paid for the child's operation prefers to remain anonymous.
- a. a financial supporter.              b. a social critic.              c. a cooperative person.

3 **covert**  
/'kʌvət/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Covert* means

- Miriam and David's relationship is so **covert** that they never eat out. Even their best friends don't know they are seeing each other.
  - If you enjoy **covert** activities, become a secret agent.
- a. obvious.                      b. concealed.                      c. easy to bear.

4 **cynic**  
/'sɪnɪk/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Cynic* means

- Her parents' nasty divorce has made Libby a **cynic** about marriage.
  - Mr. Bryant was a **cynic** about people until he fell down on a street corner and several strangers rushed to his aid.
- a. someone who believes the worst.              b. someone who gives help.              c. someone with a bad reputation.

5 **demise**  
/dɪ'maɪz/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Demise* means

- During my years in grade school and high school, the untimely **demise** of several of my classmates made me very aware of my mortality.
  - In 1567, a beard caused a man's **demise**. Hans Steininger's beard was so long that he stepped on it while climbing a staircase, lost his balance, fell down the steps, and died.
- a. popularity.                      b. a secret.                      c. dying.

6 **infamous**  
/'ɪnfəməs/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Infamous* means

- King Henry VIII of England was **infamous** throughout Europe for executing two of his six wives.
  - Visitors to the dungeons of ancient castles always want to see the instruments of torture, including the **infamous** Iron Maiden — a body-shaped box with spikes inside.
- a. known unfavorably.              b. thought to be annoying.              c. giving hope.



➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. alleviate	b. benefactor	c. covert	d. cynic	e. demise
f. infamous	g. intrinsic	h. revulsion	i. speculate	j. virile

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Problems are \_\_\_\_ to life; they're unavoidable.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. My hunger isn't fully satisfied, but the apple \_\_\_\_ (e)d it somewhat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Teenage guys usually welcome a deepening voice and a thickening beard as signs that they are becoming more \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. The selfless work of the nuns in the slums of India is enough to touch the hearts of most hardened \_\_\_\_s.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Though she was tried and found not guilty, Lizzie Borden is still \_\_\_\_ for killing her parents with a hatchet.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The children loved the \_\_\_\_ activities involved in preparing their mother's surprise party.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The mass murderer's neighbors were overcome with \_\_\_\_ when they learned what their "friend" had been doing in his basement.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. "As no group has claimed responsibility, we can only \_\_\_\_ on the motives for the bombing," said the newscaster.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Roger Novak had been a well-known \_\_\_\_ of AIDS research, so it was no surprise that he left a lot of money for the research in his will.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. It's a good idea for married couples to discuss their funeral plans in case of each other's \_\_\_\_\_. For example, do they wish to be buried or cremated?

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Nursing is a good career for Dee because it's a(n) \_\_\_\_ part of her personality to try to \_\_\_\_ people's pain. In addition, since she is physically and mentally strong, she will be able to handle the rigors° of nursing, such as intense stress and long hours.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Although everything about the Nazis filled the Dutch spy with \_\_\_\_, his \_\_\_\_ assignment was to make friends with top Nazi scientists. He had few qualms° about faking such friendships — he would have felt more guilty if he hadn't done everything in his power to fight the Nazis.

\_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The \_\_\_\_\_s in town said that Joyce Lester’s sorrow over her husband’s \_\_\_\_\_ was much less than her joy in getting the money from his insurance policy.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Young men who are bullies usually think of themselves as \_\_\_\_\_, but a \_\_\_\_\_ of the weak is far more manly than someone who takes advantage of weakness.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. With all the stories told about Jesse James, the Dalton Gang, and other \_\_\_\_\_ figures of the Wild West, we can only \_\_\_\_\_ as to how much is fact and how much is fiction.

### ► Final Check: The Mad Monk

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Shortly before the Russian Revolution, an eccentric<sup>o</sup> man named Rasputin became (1)\_\_\_\_\_ as the “mad monk.” Because he dressed like a peasant, drank heavily, and rarely bathed, the nobility often felt (2)\_\_\_\_\_ during their encounters<sup>o</sup> with him at the palace.

Yet despite his outward appearance, Rasputin possessed a(n) (3)\_\_\_\_\_ charm that drew many to him, including the Russian empress. She thought him a great man of God and a special (4)\_\_\_\_\_ of her seriously ill son, whose condition she felt Rasputin (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d.

Many (6)\_\_\_\_\_s believed otherwise. To them, Rasputin was no healer; instead, he was a man who exploited<sup>o</sup> his relationship with the empress for his own benefit. Rather than praise Rasputin, his enemies preferred to malign<sup>o</sup> him. In a pamphlet titled *The Holy Devil*, one of his critics described him as a sinister<sup>o</sup> man. This author even dared to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ that the monk and the empress were romantically involved. This theory was strengthened by the fact that the empress’s “holy man” pursued many women and boasted about how (8)\_\_\_\_\_ he was.

Finally, a group of Russian noblemen made (9)\_\_\_\_\_ plans to kill Rasputin. Somehow, the secret must have gotten out, for a Russian official warned Rasputin of a plot against him. He nevertheless accepted the noblemen’s invitation to a dinner party, where they served him poisoned wine and cake. When Rasputin did not appear to succumb<sup>o</sup> to the poison, his enemies hastened his (10)\_\_\_\_\_ by shooting and stabbing him and then dumping him into an icy river. An autopsy revealed that he had died by drowning.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 15

**abstain**  
**affiliate**  
**agnostic**  
**aspire**  
**benevolent**

**deficit**  
**dissent**  
**diversion**  
**lucrative**  
**mandatory**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **abstain**  
/əb'steɪn/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Abstain from* means  
  - Although Lou has given up cigarettes, he doesn't **abstain** from tobacco. Now he chews it.
  - My sister called off her engagement to Clayton because he wouldn't **abstain** from dating other women.

a. to desire.                      b. to believe in.                      c. to deny oneself.
- 2 **affiliate**  
/ə'fɪliət/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Affiliate with* means  
  - Diane is neither a Democrat nor a Republican. She isn't **affiliated** with any political party.
  - The young singer could have earned more if she had been **affiliated** with the musicians' union, but she couldn't afford the membership dues.

a. to join.                      b. to study.                      c. to hold back from.
- 3 **agnostic**  
/æg'nɒstɪk/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Agnostic* means  
  - Iris believes there is a God, and Marcia feels sure there isn't. Jean, an **agnostic**, feels that we can't be certain one way or the other.
  - My uncle, who was an **agnostic**, used to say, "Humans cannot understand a flower, let alone whether or not there's a God."

a. one who denies God's existence.                      b. one who feels we can't know if God exists.                      c. one who is sure there is a God.
- 4 **aspire**  
/ə'spaɪə(r)/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Aspire* means  
  - Twelve-year-old Derek, who loves drawing buildings, **aspires** to be a great architect.
  - Millions of young people **aspire** to be professional athletes, but only a few will succeed.

a. to fear.                      b. to wish.                      c. to volunteer.
- 5 **benevolent**  
/bɪ'nevələnt/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Benevolent* means  
  - People are more **benevolent** when they get tax deductions for their donations.
  - In 1878, William Booth founded a **benevolent** association to help the poor of London. He called it the Salvation Army.

a. recreational.                      b. profitable.                      c. charitable.
- 6 **deficit**  
/'defɪsɪt/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Deficit* means  
  - Our club has spent so much more than it has taken in that it now has a huge budget **deficit**.
  - Residents are asked not to water their lawns because a **deficit** of rain has dangerously lowered the water supply.

a. a lack.                      b. an overflow.                      c. a collection.



- 7 **dissent**  
/dɪ'sent/  
-noun
- The committee was so torn by **dissent** that its members could not agree even on whether or not to schedule another meeting.
  - The dictator permitted people to agree with his policies or keep silent about them, but not to express **dissent**.
- \_\_\_ *Dissent* means      a. plans.      b. opposition.      c. relief.
- 8 **diversion**  
/daɪ'vɜːʃən/  
-noun
- My history teacher says that one of her favorite **diversions** during summer vacation is reading mystery novels.
  - Skip likes his job, but he also enjoys such **diversions** as playing video games, watching baseball, and reading humorous stories.
- \_\_\_ *Diversion* means      a. a recreation.      b. something easy.      c. an assignment.
- 9 **lucrative**  
/'luːkrətɪv/  
-adjective
- Investments in the stock market can be **lucrative**. However, they can also result in great financial loss.
  - "Teaching at a small college isn't **lucrative**," Professor Baum admitted, "but I've never felt the need to make lots of money."
- \_\_\_ *Lucrative* means      a. required.      b. financially rewarding.      c. risky.
- 10 **mandatory**  
/'mændətəri/  
-adjective
- Members of the basketball team have to follow strict rules. For example, it's **mandatory** that each player attend at least 80 percent of the practices.
  - "A research paper isn't **mandatory**," the instructor said, "but if you write one, you'll get extra credit."
- \_\_\_ *Mandatory* means      a. unimportant.      b. helpful.      c. essential.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
- \_\_\_\_\_ Profitable; well-paying
- \_\_\_\_\_ A shortage; a lack (in amount)
- \_\_\_\_\_ To hold oneself back from something; refrain
- \_\_\_\_\_ Charitable
- \_\_\_\_\_ A person who believes we cannot know whether or not there is a God
- \_\_\_\_\_ Required
- \_\_\_\_\_ An amusement or pastime; anything that relaxes or amuses
- \_\_\_\_\_ To associate; join
- \_\_\_\_\_ Disagreement

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. abstain	b. affiliate	c. agnostic	d. aspire	e. benevolent
f. deficit	g. dissent	h. diversion	i. lucrative	j. mandatory

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. My kid brother \_\_\_\_s to become the video-game champion of the world.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The \_\_\_\_ fund at my church collects money to help poor families in our parish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My parents enjoy card games, but my sister and I like such \_\_\_\_s as computer games and music videos.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. An entrance fee wasn't \_\_\_\_, but a sign at the museum entrance suggested that visitors make a donation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Because Hank needs to lose weight, his doctor recommended that he \_\_\_\_ from all sweets and fatty foods.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. We could overcome a(n) \_\_\_\_ of organs for transplants if more people would agree to have their organs donated after they die.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. There was no \_\_\_\_ in the family on whether or not to start a vegetable garden this year. We all agreed it was a great idea.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Yong could have joined the all-male club, but he prefers to \_\_\_\_ with organizations that welcome both men and women.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. "When someone who believes in God marries someone who does not," the comic asked, "do they give birth to a(n) \_\_\_\_?"
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Acting is \_\_\_\_ for only a small percentage of performers. The rest need additional sources of income, such as waiting on tables or driving a cab.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. My uncle decided to splurge and \_\_\_\_ with a country club because golf is his favorite \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Gail didn't \_\_\_\_ from smoking cigarettes at the office until her employer made not smoking \_\_\_\_\_. Keeping her job was a very good incentive° to get her to quit.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Some people think that since Stan is a(n) \_\_\_\_, he must be amoral°. It's true he's not sure if God exists, but that doesn't mean he lacks a moral sense. In fact, he recently founded a \_\_\_\_ society at work to raise money for disabled children in the area.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The \_\_\_\_ in the township treasury is causing a lot of \_\_\_\_ over whether or not taxes should be raised.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Because my father \_\_\_\_s to make enough money to send his children to college, he's working hard to make his auto repair business as \_\_\_\_ as possible.

### ► **Final Check: Conflict Over Holidays**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

While Jeanne and Paul are generally a happily married couple, they do struggle over one point of (1) \_\_\_\_\_. They disagree as to how their family should observe religious holidays.

“The emphasis on presents,” says Jeanne, “has made the season (2) \_\_\_\_\_ for all those mercenary° retailers who overcharge at holiday time. Also, people who should be watching their expenses create unnecessary (3) \_\_\_\_\_s in their budgets by squandering° money on unimportant gifts.” She complains that exchanging presents at Christmas is practically (4) \_\_\_\_\_, whether or not one believes in the holiday's religious significance. Jeanne (5) \_\_\_\_\_s to keep her home free of all such nonreligious customs and thus wants her children to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ from traditions such as gift-giving and dyeing Easter eggs. She feels the family's money would be better spent if it were donated to a (7) \_\_\_\_\_ organization for helping the poor. Some of Jeanne's neighbors assume that she is a(n) (8) \_\_\_\_\_ because of her lack of holiday spirit. They are wrong, however. Jeanne believes deeply in God and is (9) \_\_\_\_\_(e)d with a church.

While Paul understands Jeanne's concerns, he prefers the conventional° way of celebrating holidays. “Children enjoy the customary (10) \_\_\_\_\_s that are connected with the holidays,” he says. “What would Christmas be without a visit to Santa and gifts under the tree? What would Easter be without colorful eggs and an Easter egg hunt? These are pleasant practices that enhance° the joy of the season.”

<i>Scores</i>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 16

charisma  
contemporary  
contend  
conversely  
extrovert

poignant  
prevalent  
proponent  
quest  
traumatic

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **charisma**  
/kə'rizmə/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Charisma* means

- Kamal has such **charisma** that when he ran for class president, almost every person in the tenth grade voted for him. Such magnetism will benefit him throughout his life.
  - Great Britain's Princess Diana obviously had great **charisma**. Despite her personal problems, she had numerous loyal fans — even after her death.
- a. feelings.                      b. personal appeal.                      c. luck.

2 **contemporary**  
/kən'tempərəri/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Contemporary* means

- Beth likes **contemporary** furniture, but her husband prefers antiques.
  - My grandfather says that compared to kids in his day, **contemporary** youngsters are soft and lazy.
- a. common.                      b. old-fashioned.                      c. current.

3 **contend**  
/kən'tend/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Contend* means

- The defense attorney **contended** that his client was insane and therefore could not be held responsible for the murder.
  - Scientists **contend** that no two snowflakes are identical, but how could they possibly prove it?
- a. to wish.                      b. to deny.                      c. to declare.

4 **conversely**  
/kən'vɜ:slɪ/  
-adverb

\_\_\_ *Conversely* means

- Ron, who is basically bored by food, eats in order to live. **Conversely**, Nate loves food so much that he seems to live in order to eat.
  - Mary drives her children to school whenever it rains. **Conversely**, Fran makes her kids walk because she thinks a little rain never hurt anyone.
- a. in contrast.                      b. in a modern way.                      c. similarly.

5 **extrovert**  
/'ekstrəvɜ:t/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Extrovert* means

- Surprisingly, not all performers are **extroverts**. Offstage, many are quiet and shy.
  - Ms. Stein hired Robert to greet and chat with her clients because he's such an **extrovert**.
- a. a supporter of causes.                      b. a timid person.                      c. a sociable person.

6 **poignant**  
/'pɔɪnjənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Poignant* means

- The service honoring American soldiers missing in action was touching. A speech by a friend of one of the soldiers was particularly **poignant**.
  - I cried when I read a **poignant** story about a dying girl who gave away all of her dolls to "poor children."
- a. affecting the emotions.                      b. correct.                      c. lively.

7 **prevalent**  
/ˈprevələnt/  
-adjective

- Unemployment was **prevalent** during America's Great Depression. By 1932, over twelve million people were out of work.
- Television sets are more **prevalent** in the United States than bathtubs. Over half of American homes have two or more TVs. Far fewer homes have more than one bathtub.

\_\_\_ *Prevalent* means                      a. favorable.                      b. found frequently.                      c. unlikely.

8 **proponent**  
/prəʊˈpəʊnənt/  
-noun

- I voted for Senator Williams, a **proponent** of improved services for the elderly, because I feel that many older people need greater assistance.
- Although Elaine quit work to take care of her children, she is a **proponent** of employer-supported day care.

\_\_\_ *Proponent* means                      a. a recipient.                      b. an opponent.                      c. a supporter.

9 **quest**  
/kwest/  
-noun

- During Carlo's **quest** for the perfect pizza, he sampled the cheese pizza at twenty-seven different restaurants.
- Ponce de Leon's **quest** was for the Fountain of Youth; what he found instead was Florida.

\_\_\_ *Quest* means                      a. a hunt.                      b. a question.                      c. design.

10 **traumatic**  
/trəʊˈmætɪk/  
-adjective

- Divorce can be less **traumatic** for children if their fears and feelings are taken into account as the divorce takes place.
- My cousin has had nightmares ever since his **traumatic** experience of being trapped in a coal mine.

\_\_\_ *Traumatic* means                      a. familiar.                      b. reasonable.                      c. upsetting.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ In an opposite manner; in an altogether different way
2. \_\_\_\_\_ The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism; charm
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A search; pursuit
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Widespread; common
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To state to be so; claim; affirm
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Modern; up-to-date
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Someone who supports a cause
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Emotionally moving; touching
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Causing painful emotions, with possible long-lasting psychological effects
10. \_\_\_\_\_ An outgoing, sociable person

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>charisma</b>	b. <b>contemporary</b>	c. <b>contend</b>	d. <b>conversely</b>	e. <b>extrovert</b>
f. <b>polgnant</b>	g. <b>prevalent</b>	h. <b>proponent</b>	i. <b>quest</b>	j. <b>traumatic</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. I study best in the morning. \_\_\_\_, my sister concentrates better at night.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Nancy is a(n) \_\_\_\_ by nature, but since she's become depressed, she has avoided other people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. At the airport, I was very moved by the \_\_\_\_ reunion of family members who had been separated for years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Underage drinking was so \_\_\_\_ in the fraternity house that college officials ordered the house closed for a year.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. "This woman \_\_\_\_s that she was here before you," said the supermarket checkout clerk. "Is it her turn now?"
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Felipe is a(n) \_\_\_\_ of exercising for good health. He even encourages his young children to swim or cycle every day.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Certain movie stars may not be great actors, but they have a(n) \_\_\_\_ that makes people want to see their films.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Abby didn't like the apartment with the old-fashioned tub and radiators. She preferred a more \_\_\_\_ place.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Repeating third grade was \_\_\_\_ for my brother. It still pains him to think about it, even though he's a successful businessman now.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Over the past three hundred years, several people have gone on a(n) \_\_\_\_ for Noah's ark. Some have looked for it in northeastern Turkey, on Mount Ararat, sixteen thousand feet above sea level.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Many people are surprised to learn how \_\_\_\_ poverty is in \_\_\_\_ America. Today, millions live below the poverty line, and the number seems to escalate° daily.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Judy and Martin Reed exemplify° the old saying "Opposites attract." A(n) \_\_\_\_, Judy chooses work that brings her into constant contact with others. \_\_\_\_, Marty prefers jobs in which he mainly works alone.



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Ever since the \_\_\_\_\_ experience of finding her twelve-year-old son dead from a drug overdose, Sophie has been a strong \_\_\_\_\_ of mandatory° drug education in the public schools. If drug education isn't required, she says, schools may cut corners and omit it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. My mother \_\_\_\_\_s that *Romeo and Juliet* is the most \_\_\_\_\_ story ever written, but my sister claims *Love Story* is more moving.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Mahatma Gandhi's \_\_\_\_\_ and vision inspired millions of fellow Indians to join him enthusiastically in the \_\_\_\_\_ for peaceful solutions to national problems. Gandhi incorporated° nonviolence and political activism into a highly effective method for social change: passive resistance.

### ► Final Check: Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

(1) \_\_\_\_\_ young people may be able to list the many accomplishments of the Reverend Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. They may know that he was a civil rights leader who aspired° to achieve racial harmony and was a(n) (2) \_\_\_\_\_ of peaceful but direct action. They may know that he fought the discrimination against blacks that was so (3) \_\_\_\_\_ in our country in the 1950s and 1960s. They may also know that he received a great deal of acclaim° for his work. For example, in 1964 he won the Nobel Peace Prize. They may even (4) \_\_\_\_\_ that he is the most important social reformer in the history of our nation.

But can the young really know the (5) \_\_\_\_\_, the powerful personal magnetism of this man? He was a perfect blend of quiet, considerate thinker and bold, outspoken (6) \_\_\_\_\_. When Dr. King spoke, people listened. He had such a forceful yet (7) \_\_\_\_\_ way of speaking that those who heard him felt his message deep within. For most, this meant a stronger belief in and respect for the man and his ideals. (8) \_\_\_\_\_, for bigots, it meant hatred and fear of what he stood for.

Dr. King's (9) \_\_\_\_\_ for equal rights for all was clear when he said, "I have a dream that this nation will rise up and live out the true meaning of its creed: 'We hold these truths to be self-evident; that all men are created equal.'" He gave his time, his leadership, and, in the end, his life. His murder was a (10) \_\_\_\_\_ event in the lives of many Americans, who never fully recovered from that awful day. But because of Martin Luther King, Americans live with greater dignity. And many have taken up his fight against the inequities° of racism.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 17

congenial  
flippant  
impasse  
perception  
prompt

prone  
rapport  
rationale  
relentless  
reprisal

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **congenial**  
/kən'dʒiːnjəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Congenial* means

- I was nervous being at a party where I didn't know anyone, but the other guests were so **congenial** that I soon felt at ease.
  - Beware of friendships that begin in Internet chat rooms. People who seem **congenial** online may be anything but pleasant in real life.
- a. persistent.                      b. intelligent.                      c. sociable.

2 **flippant**  
/'flɪpənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Flippant* means

- "Don't give me a **flippant** answer," George's father told him. "Your financial situation is a serious matter."
  - When a teenage boy is asked to clean his room, he's likely to give a **flippant** response such as "Why should I? I just cleaned it last month."
- a. rude.                      b. serious.                      c. incorrect.

3 **impasse**  
/ɪm'pɑːs/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Impasse* means

- The jurors had reached an **impasse**. They couldn't agree on a verdict — some thought the defendant was the murderer and others were sure he was innocent.
  - If you think you've reached an **impasse** when trying to solve a problem, take a break. The solution may come to mind while you're doing something else.
- a. a deadlock.                      b. a relationship.                      c. an opportunity.

4 **perception**  
/pə'sepʃən/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Perception* means

- Brenda's **perceptions** of others are usually accurate. She is a good judge of character.
  - Our **perceptions** of our problem differ. Rob thinks money is the main issue, but I believe it's a question of who controls the purse strings.
- a. a memory.                      b. a view.                      c. a desire.

5 **prompt**  
/'prɒpt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Prompt* means

- To **prompt** her son Byron to get a job, Mrs. Davis pinned the want ads to his pillow.
  - Fast-food clerks **prompt** customers to buy more by asking such questions as "Would you like cookies or apple pie with that?"
- a. to allow.                      b. to agree with.                      c. to motivate.

6 **prone**  
/'prəʊn/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Prone* means

- Mr. Walker is **prone** to sleep problems, so he limits his intake of caffeine.
  - **Prone** to fits of laughter during class, Chris sometimes controls the sound by biting his pen.
- a. tending.                      b. immune.                      c. attracted.

- 7 **rappor**t  
/ræ'pɔ:(r)/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Rapport* means
- In high school, I had such good **rappor**t with my gym teacher that our close relationship continues to this day.
  - If no **rappor**t develops between you and your therapist after a month or two, start looking for a counselor who makes you feel comfortable.
- a. a report.                      b. a personal connection.                      c. a financial situation.
- 8 **rationale**  
/ræʃə'næl/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Rationale* means
- Danielle's **rationale** for majoring in business was simple. She said, "I want to make a lot of money."
  - The **rationale** for not lowering the drinking age to 18 is that self-control and good judgment are still being developed at that age.
- a. a situation.                      b. an explanation.                      c. a question.
- 9 **relentless**  
/rɪ'lentlɪs/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Relentless* means
- The dog's **relentless** barking got on my nerves. He barked the entire two hours his owners were out.
  - In a large city, the noise of crowds and heavy traffic is so **relentless** that it can be difficult to find peace and quiet.
- a. occasional.                      b. exciting.                      c. nonstop.
- 10 **reprisal**  
/rɪ'praɪzəl/  
-noun
- \_\_\_ *Reprisal* means
- In **reprisal** for being fired, a troubled man shot several people at the factory where he used to work.
  - Fear of **reprisal** may keep children from telling parents or teachers about a bully who has threatened them.
- a. disrespect.                      b. revenge.                      c. delay.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Insight or understanding gained through observation; impression
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Having a tendency; inclined
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Persistent; continuous
4. \_\_\_\_\_ The underlying reasons for something; logical basis
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Disrespectful and not serious enough
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To urge into action
8. \_\_\_\_\_ The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
9. \_\_\_\_\_ A situation with no way out; dead end
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Relationship, especially one that is close, trusting, or sympathetic

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. congenial	b. flippant	c. impasse	d. perception	e. prompt
f. prone	g. rapport	h. rationale	i. relentless	j. reprisal

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Raquel is \_\_\_\_ to accidents, so her car insurance rates are quite high.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. You will get along better in life if you are \_\_\_\_ to other people, rather than unpleasant.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My brother hides his lack of confidence by being \_\_\_\_\_. He rarely treats anything seriously.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. It took his best friend's heart attack to \_\_\_\_ my dad to start exercising and eating right.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. There was instant \_\_\_\_ between Duke and Otis. They talked as if they'd known each other for years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. At the movie's turning point, the bad guys reached a(n) \_\_\_\_\_. On one side of them was the police; on the other was a steep cliff.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. During April and May, the rain was so \_\_\_\_ that we thought we might have to start building an ark.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Floyd's \_\_\_\_ of human nature is strongly colored by some bad experiences. He thinks everyone is basically selfish.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When Lacey and John divorced, she tried to get over half his income. In \_\_\_\_\_, he tried not to give her any of his income at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The \_\_\_\_ behind encouraging pregnant women to gain about twenty-five pounds is that low weight gain can lead to dangerously low birth weights.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Because Wade is so \_\_\_\_ and easy to talk to, we established a warm \_\_\_\_ the first day we met.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Although the company president explained the \_\_\_\_ behind the pay cuts, his announcement \_\_\_\_ (e)d an employee protest. However, once it was learned that the president was also taking a big pay cut, the employees' dissent° died down.

\_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The waitresses in our local diner are \_\_\_\_\_ to be funny and not always polite. If a customer says, “I’m ready to order now,” he may get a \_\_\_\_\_ response such as, “And I’m ready to retire, but you don’t hear me making a big deal about it.”

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. My \_\_\_\_\_ of the situation is that talks between the factory management and union officials reached a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ because neither side would compromise on salaries. In such situations, flexibility is a prerequisite<sup>o</sup> to progress.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Abby could put up with occasional kidding, but her brother’s teasing was often \_\_\_\_\_, going on for weeks at a time. Sick of it all, she finally planned a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ that would embarrass him in front of his friends.

## ➤ Final Check: Relating to Parents

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

How do you respond when your parents deny you permission to do something? For example, if you want to travel and work around the country for the summer but your parents say you’re too young, do you yell and demand that they stop curtailing<sup>o</sup> your rights? Do you plan a(n) (1) \_\_\_\_\_, vowing to sabotage<sup>o</sup> their summer plans because they’ve ruined yours? Or do you explain the (2) \_\_\_\_\_ behind your request, so that your parents will understand your reasoning?

The way you behave when you and your parents reach a(n) (3) \_\_\_\_\_ on an issue can have a big effect on how they view you. Sure, you could retort<sup>o</sup>, “Fine. I’ll go buy a leash so you can really run my life.” But if you are consistently (4) \_\_\_\_\_ like that, you’ll just strengthen their (5) \_\_\_\_\_ of you as being too immature to be on your own. Also, if you are (6) \_\_\_\_\_ in your begging, asking three hundred times a day, “But *why* won’t you let me travel alone?” you might elicit<sup>o</sup> this response: “You may do some traveling alone right now—go directly to your room.”

Instead, approach your parents in a (7) \_\_\_\_\_ way and try to develop a strong, friendly (8) \_\_\_\_\_ with them. An amiable<sup>o</sup>, respectful relationship will make them more (9) \_\_\_\_\_ to see things your way. Even if you can’t (10) \_\_\_\_\_ them to change their minds about this summer’s plans, your chances of getting their support will be better the next time you want to try something new.

<b>Scores</b>	<b>Sentence Check 2</b> _____ %	<b>Final Check</b> _____ %
---------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

cor, cour	-ish
di-, du-	magni-, magn-
-dom	phob
-fy	pro-
il-, im-	psych-, psycho-

## Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

1 **cor, cour** /kɔ:/

\_\_\_ The word part *cor* or *cour* means

- I felt truly welcomed by my **cordial** hosts. Their kindness and generosity were heartfelt.
- Emmy was **courageous** enough to face the bully without backing down. I'm too chicken-hearted to do the same.

a. resembling.                      b. double.                      c. heart.

2 **di-** /daɪ/, **du-** /dju:/

\_\_\_ The word part *di-* or *du-* means

- When Tyrone and Verna got **divorced**, they had to spend a difficult day dividing their household possessions into two groups.
- One of the three band members didn't show up, so only a **duo** played at the dance.

a. make.                      b. two.                      c. great.

3 **-dom** /dəm/

\_\_\_ The word part *-dom* means

- A few actors achieve overnight success, but for most, the road to **stardom** is long and difficult.
- "One sure way to put my husband into a deep state of **boredom**," Jasmin said, "is to take him with me when I shop for shoes."

a. like.                      b. state of being.                      c. fear.

4 **-fy** /faɪ/

\_\_\_ The word part *-fy* means

- Would it **simplify** matters if I held your baby while you go into the dressing room to try on the slacks?
- First **liquefy** the ice cream over heat. Then mix in the strawberry jam.

a. cause to become.                      b. again.                      c. dislike.

5 **il-** /ɪl/, **im-** /ɪm/

\_\_\_ The word part *il-* or *im-* means

- Nita doesn't seem to care that it's **illegal** to park in front of a fire hydrant.
- My brother-in-law is so **immature** that he often acts as if he is 16 instead of a married man of 26.

a. not.                      b. double.                      c. like.

6 **-ish** /ɪʃ/

\_\_\_ The word part *-ish* means

- My **devilish** brother once videotaped me huffing and puffing my way through aerobics, and now he shows the tape to every new friend I bring home.
- Of all the girls at school, Jessy was the most **stylish**, wearing only the latest clothing featured in the fashion magazines.

a. forth.                      b. characteristic of.                      c. mind.



7 **magni-, magn-** /'mægni/

\_\_\_ The word part *magni-* or *magn-* means

- My grandmother uses a **magnifying** glass to make the small print in the newspaper appear larger.
  - Eight years after starting Standard Oil in 1870, oil **magnate** John D. Rockefeller controlled about 85 percent of the country's oil industry.
- a. forward.                      b. fear.                      c. large.

8 **phob** /fəʊb/

\_\_\_ The word part *phob* means

- One of the most unusual **phobias** is the fear of peanut butter sticking to the roof of one's mouth.
  - Marilyn's mother has developed **agoraphobia** to the point that she is afraid even of going to the mailbox at the end of the driveway.
- a. forth.                      b. quality.                      c. fear.

9 **pro-** /prəʊ/

\_\_\_ The word part *pro-* means

- **Proceed** down to the end of this hallway, make a left, and you will see the x-ray department.
  - One scientist **propels** his car with a fuel he gets by burning garbage.
- a. forward.                      b. resembling.                      c. dislike.

10 **psych-** /psaɪk/,  
**psycho-** /psaɪkəʊ/

\_\_\_ The word part *psych-* or *psycho-* means

- To treat her depression, Lee takes medication and also sees a **psychiatrist** once a week.
  - A **psychoactive** drug is one that affects mental processes.
- a. mind.                      b. make.                      c. again.

\* The pronunciation of word parts is for reference only as they may change when it becomes part of a particular word.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Great; large
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Cause to be or become; make
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Forward; forth
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Fear
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Two; double
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Resembling; like; characteristic of
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Heart
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Mental processes; mind
9. \_\_\_\_\_ State of being; condition
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Not

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **cour**  
f. **-ish**

b. **di-, du-**  
g. **magni-**

c. **-dom**  
h. **phob**

d. **-fy**  
i. **pro-**

e. **il-, im-**  
j. **psycho-**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Despite her (*boy . . .*) \_\_\_\_ hairdo, Paula looks very feminine.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. (*Wis . . .*) \_\_\_\_ is what we gain when we learn from our mistakes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The parents were greatly (*dis . . . aged*) \_\_\_\_ when every attempt to find their son failed.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. To keep the accident victim (*. . . mobile*) \_\_\_\_, the paramedics tied her to a stretcher.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The reason these life-size dolls are so expensive is that only one hundred are (*. . . duced*) \_\_\_\_ each year.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The funhouse mirror (*. . . fied*) \_\_\_\_ my reflection so that I looked fifty pounds heavier.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. I always (*. . . plicate*) \_\_\_\_ important papers and letters so that if the original gets lost, I still have the copy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Barb's (*. . . analyst*) \_\_\_\_ asked her to write down her dreams, as they might be helpful in understanding her problems.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. If you want to find a job before all the graduates start looking for employment next month, you'd better (*intensi . . .*) \_\_\_\_ your search.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. It's lucky Santa Claus doesn't have (*claustro . . . ia*) \_\_\_\_\_. Otherwise, he would be too frightened of confined spaces to come down the chimney.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The apartment the realtor showed us was (*. . . ficient*) \_\_\_\_, but it was (*. . . practical*) \_\_\_\_ for us. Not only was it too large, but it would also make an uncomfortable dent in our budget.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Everyone has fears, but (*. . . ic*) \_\_\_\_ people need to gain (*free . . .*) \_\_\_\_ from the extreme fears that devastate° them and their families.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. The purpose of (*. . . therapy*) \_\_\_\_ is to (*. . . mote*) \_\_\_\_ mental health.

7–8. Florence and I felt (*fool . . .*) \_\_\_\_ when we sang “The Star-Spangled Banner” as a (*. . . et*) \_\_\_\_ and forgot the words halfway through.

9–10. The mayor didn’t allow racial tensions to (*dis . . . age*) \_\_\_\_ him. He just made more of an effort to (*uni . . .*) \_\_\_\_ the city.

## ► Final Check: Held Back by Fears

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

At age 24, Gina is facing a major (*. . . lemma*) (1) \_\_\_\_\_. She desperately wants to live and work outside her hometown, but she is prevented from traveling by her (*. . . ias*) (2) \_\_\_\_\_. She suffers from (*. . . logical*) (3) \_\_\_\_\_ but intense fears of bridges and airplanes that are so traumatic<sup>o</sup> that they cause nightmares and breathing problems. Gina is convinced that if she doesn’t fall off a bridge or crash in an airplane, the mere possibility of such a calamity<sup>o</sup> will so (*terri . . .*) (4) \_\_\_\_\_ her that she’ll succumb<sup>o</sup> to a heart attack.

For some time now, Gina’s friends have tried to persuade her to start seeing a (*. . . logist*) (5) \_\_\_\_\_. They believe her problem will only increase in (*. . . tude*) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ if she doesn’t get help. But her relatives often make flippant<sup>o</sup> remarks about Gina’s condition, saying that she is just too cheap to travel. Accusing her of being (*child . . .*) (7) \_\_\_\_\_, her brothers call her “baby” and “chicken.” They say if she only had a little more (*. . . age*) (8) \_\_\_\_\_, she would be able to go places. They don’t realize that if she could have controlled her fears by now, she would have.

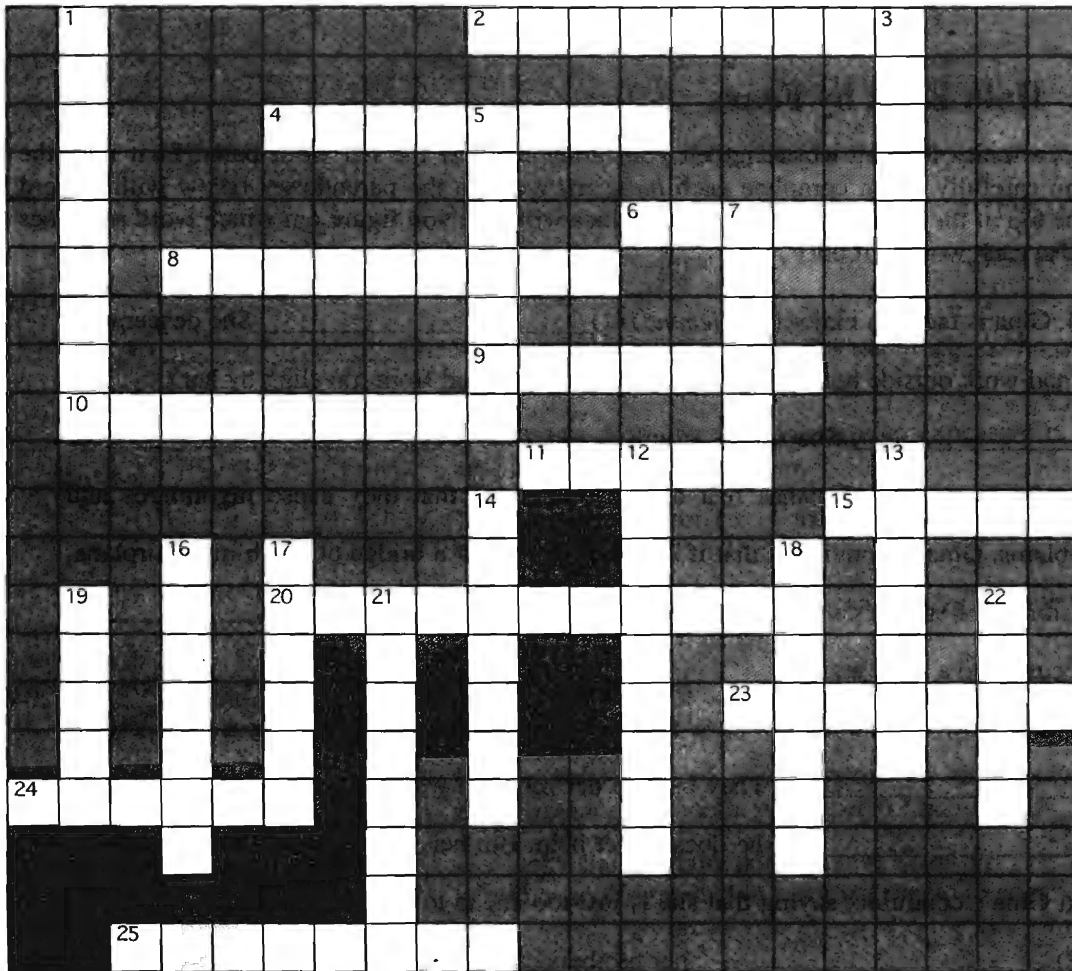
Gina is seriously considering her friends’ advice because she feels she has squandered<sup>o</sup> too much of her time and energy on her fears. She hopes she will make rapid (*. . . gress*) (9) \_\_\_\_\_ in gaining (*free . . .*) (10) \_\_\_\_\_ from her fears so that she can start to live a full life.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT THREE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Three. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



abstain  
alleviate  
aspire  
charisma  
congenial  
contend  
curtail  
cynic  
deficit  
demise  
digress  
dissent  
extrovert  
impassé  
incorporate  
intrinsic  
lucrative  
poignant  
prompt  
prone  
quest  
reprisal  
rigor  
succumb  
virile

### ACROSS

2. Belonging to a person or thing by its very nature (and thus not dependent on circumstances)
4. The paying back of one injury or bad deed with another
6. To strongly desire; to be ambitious (to do something or to get something)
8. To relieve; make easier to endure
9. To give in; stop resisting
10. Profitable; well paying
11. A search; pursuit

15. Great hardship or difficulty
20. To unite into a single whole; combine
23. Disagreement
24. Death
25. Emotionally moving; touching

### DOWN

1. Agreeable or pleasant in character; friendly
3. To state to be so; claim
5. A situation with no way out; dead end
7. To urge into action

12. An outgoing, sociable person
13. To turn aside, or stray, especially from the main topic in speaking or writing
14. To cut short or reduce
16. To hold oneself back from something; refrain
17. Manly; masculine
18. A shortage; a lack (in amount)
19. Having a tendency; inclined
21. The quality of a leader which captures great popular devotion; personal magnetism
22. A person who believes the worst of people's behavior

## UNIT THREE: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. In irregular bursts of energy, dying stars give off \_\_\_\_ radio signals.  
a. virile                      b. intermittent      c. congenial      d. flippant
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Scientists \_\_\_\_ that the average life span of a dinosaur was probably 100 to 120 years.  
a. speculate      b. digress              c. detract              d. squander
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The \_\_\_\_ of a Connecticut man was strange indeed. He died when his five-hundred-pound wife sat on him.  
a. diversion      b. charisma              c. perception              d. demise
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. A power failure \_\_\_\_ our viewing of the TV mystery, so we never found out who had committed the murder.  
a. prompted      b. curtailed              c. contended              d. dissented
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The CIA's \_\_\_\_ activities often include "bugging" people's telephone lines with tiny hidden microphones.  
a. covert              b. traumatic              c. virile                      d. congenial
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. \_\_\_\_ of gun control point out that gun accidents in American homes result in over a thousand deaths each year.  
a. Quests              b. Incentives              c. Proponents              d. Rigors
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The talks between the two countries reached a(n) \_\_\_\_ when each side claimed the oil-rich border area as its own.  
a. benefactor      b. rapport                      c. diversion              d. impasse
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. \_\_\_\_ to oversleeping, Sherman keeps his alarm clock across the room so he has to get out of bed to turn it off.  
a. Intrinsic              b. Lucrative              c. Prone                      d. Covert
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Alcohol is involved in nearly half of all traffic deaths in the United States, so people should \_\_\_\_ from drinking when they need to drive.  
a. affiliate              b. abstain                      c. contend                      d. aspire
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When I realized that I didn't have enough money for holiday gifts, I decided to overcome the \_\_\_\_ by taking an extra part-time job in December.  
a. charisma              b. perception              c. dissent                      d. deficit

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. If you **aspire** to be an Olympic swimmer,  
 a. then find a sport you prefer. b. you must be ready to practice continually.  
 c. become a coach instead. d. you may have a fear of water.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. A child with **relentless** questions is probably  
 a. ill. b. angry.  
 c. curious. d. too shy to ask.
- \_\_\_\_ 13. The enormously successful movie *Titanic* **incorporated**  
 a. many millions of dollars. b. an ocean liner which struck an iceberg.  
 c. elements of romance, adventure, and tragedy. d. Leonardo DiCaprio.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. Many men try to make themselves look more **virile** by  
 a. eating more fruits and vegetables. b. learning to play a musical instrument.  
 c. making quilts. d. lifting weights.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. The boss's **perception** of Cory was  
 a. the comment "Good morning." b. that Cory was a hard worker.  
 c. the afternoon shift. d. eight dollars an hour.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. Joel seems to believe that his friends exist in order to serve him. **Conversely**, Julie  
 a. believes she exists to serve her friends. b. agrees with Joel's point of view.  
 c. has far fewer friends than Joel. d. is not a friend of Joel's.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. In his lecture about television, the speaker **digressed** by  
 a. mentioning a game-show series.  
 b. saying, "Good morning. My topic today is television."  
 c. discussing a soccer game he had seen the night before.  
 d. examining television ads aimed at children.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Cheryl's face showed **revulsion** as she listened to the speaker talk about  
 a. exactly what happens to a person's body as he is electrocuted.  
 b. the gourmet appetizers, meals, and desserts served on the cruise ship.  
 c. advances in spinal-cord research that hold great promise for accident victims.  
 d. financial-aid packages available to incoming college freshmen.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Elaine works hard at her job as a lawyer. For **diversion**, she  
 a. reads all the latest law journals to keep up with recent developments.  
 b. gardens and plays field hockey.  
 c. writes briefs, attends hearings, and meets with clients.  
 d. attended college and law school.
- \_\_\_\_ 20. Knowing that her auto accident had been a **traumatic** experience, Beverly's friends  
 a. expected her to heal soon.  
 b. were hesitant to make her talk about the horrible event.  
 c. wondered why she was making such a big deal of it.  
 d. knew she would be joking about it soon.

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %
--

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT THREE: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. benefactor	b. contend	c. devastate	d. extrovert	e. flippant
f. lucrative	g. poignant	h. quest	i. rapport	j. rationale
k. reprisal	l. rigor	m. succumb		

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Jill was \_\_\_\_ (e)d when she lost her job and, with it, her hopes of affording a house.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I have excellent \_\_\_\_ with my brother, but I haven't spoken to my older sister for years.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Rudy is such a(n) \_\_\_\_ that he makes friends with most of the customers at his beauty salon.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Before the turn of the century, the \_\_\_\_s of prizefighting included boxing without gloves.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The owner of the restaurant \_\_\_\_ (e)d to public pressure and established a nonsmoking section.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. My \_\_\_\_ for using cloth napkins is that they result in fewer trees being cut down to make paper napkins.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. It was \_\_\_\_ to see the bear immediately adopt the orphaned cub.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Halloween is \_\_\_\_ for candy manufacturers. The holiday earns them about a billion dollars a year.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. In some fairy tales, the hero searches far and wide, on a(n) \_\_\_\_ for some precious object or missing person.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The high school's chief \_\_\_\_ has offered to pay all college costs for any low-income student who graduates from the school.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. When her brother kept taking her bike without asking, Meg's \_\_\_\_ was simply not to warn him that one of the tires was going flat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. The street's residents \_\_\_\_ that they complained for months about the huge pothole before the city government did anything about it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. When the principal asked Randy why he had spilled milk on some girls in the lunchroom, his \_\_\_\_ response was "Because they were thirsty."

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_\_ 14. For two weeks, the newspapers reported on the crimes of the *infamous* serial killer.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. Fran often *squanders* her money by walking through rain or snow instead of paying for a cab.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. Priests, rabbis, and other *agnostics* signed the petition asking for aid to the homeless.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. Groucho Marx once joked that he wouldn't want to *affiliate* himself with any club that would accept him as a member.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. The desire to aid others seems *intrinsic* to many animals. Baboons, for example, will try to free other baboons that are caged.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Halloween has *contemporary* roots. Each year, the ancient Irish would dress as demons and witches to frighten away ghosts who might otherwise claim their bodies.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: u **traumatic**

- |                               |              |               |                |
|-------------------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
|                               | a. upsetting | b. surprising | c. comforting  |
| ____ 20. <b>benevolent</b>    | a. cruel     | b. gifted     | c. kind        |
| ____ 21. <b>alleviate</b>     | a. relieve   | b. worsen     | c. raise       |
| ____ 22. <b>indispensable</b> | a. essential | b. expensive  | c. unnecessary |

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: c **traumatic**

- |                           |                 |               |               |
|---------------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
|                           | a. upsetting    | b. surprising | c. comforting |
| ____ 23. <b>prevalent</b> | a. heavy        | b. rare       | c. common     |
| ____ 24. <b>congenial</b> | a. disagreeable | b. clever     | c. pleasant   |
| ____ 25. <b>mandatory</b> | a. required     | b. optional   | c. noisy      |

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT THREE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (a, b, c, or d) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. CURTAIL : SHORTEN ::

a. seek : find

b. depart : arrive

c. silence : conversation

d. ask : inquire
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. DEVASTATE : DISASTER ::

a. harm : nurse

b. amaze : miracle

c. bore : surprise

d. cold : snow
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. INCENTIVE : MONEY ::

a. youth : adulthood

b. cash : poverty

c. vehicle : motorcycle

d. sanitation worker : garbage
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. BENEFACTOR : SUPPORTS ::

a. surgeon : operates

b. leader : follows

c. soldier : helmet

d. waiter : waitress
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. CYNIC : OPTIMISTIC ::

a. cucumber : vegetable

b. criminal : law-abiding

c. outcast : excluded

d. ballerina : graceful
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. VIRILE : FEMININE ::

a. manly : macho

b. apartment : dwelling

c. popular : celebrity

d. fashionable : outmoded
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. AGNOSTIC : RELIGIOUS ::

a. salesperson : persuasive

b. secretary : telephone

c. hermit : sociable

d. corn : crop
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. DISSENT : DISAGREEMENT ::

a. remedy : solution

b. chemist : scientist

c. discord : harmony

d. rival : helpful
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. DEFICIT : SURPLUS ::

a. debt : poverty

b. border : interior

c. clouds : rain

d. race car : speedy
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. CONTEMPORARY : OLD-FASHIONED ::

a. outdated : old

b. copy : original

c. thoughtful : gift

d. handlebar : bicycle

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. EXTROVERT : FRIENDLINESS ::  
 a. performer : shyness  
 c. artist : creativity  
 b. victor : defeated  
 d. clown : circus
- \_\_\_ 12. POIGNANT : TRAGEDY ::  
 a. mobile : motionless  
 c. giggle : baby  
 b. depressing : comedy  
 d. noisy : riot
- \_\_\_ 13. PROMPT : DISCOURAGE ::  
 a. careful : careless  
 c. fragrant : flower  
 b. book : library  
 d. late : tardy
- \_\_\_ 14. FLIPPANT : REMARK ::  
 a. runner : sprint  
 c. modest : humble  
 b. insulting : gesture  
 d. singer : chorus
- \_\_\_ 15. REPRISAL : ENEMY ::  
 a. tears : joke  
 c. revenge : ally  
 b. cooperation : teammate  
 d. terror : fear
- \_\_\_ 16. INTERMITTENT : STEADY ::  
 a. fortunate : unlucky  
 c. wise : advice  
 b. treacherous : dishonest  
 d. instrument : violin
- \_\_\_ 17. SPECULATE : THEORY ::  
 a. speak : silent  
 c. draw : picture  
 b. primary : secondary  
 d. manual : electronic
- \_\_\_ 18. DIVERSION : FISHING ::  
 a. work : play  
 c. guitar : drum  
 b. fun : exciting  
 d. dessert : apple pie
- \_\_\_ 19. CHARISMA : BLAND ::  
 a. honest : trustworthy  
 c. premature : early  
 b. modesty : boastful  
 d. emergency : rush
- \_\_\_ 20. IMPASSE : PROBLEMATIC ::  
 a. round : corners  
 c. alien : native  
 b. success : satisfying  
 d. traitor : betrayal

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT THREE: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. <b>cor, cour</b>	cordial, courageous	a. Two; double
____ 2. <b>di-, du-</b>	divorced, duo	b. Mental processes; mind
____ 3. <b>-dom</b>	stardom, boredom	c. Not
____ 4. <b>-fy</b>	simplify, liquefy	d. Fear
____ 5. <b>il-, im-</b>	illegal, immature	e. Heart
____ 6. <b>-ish</b>	devilish, stylish	f. Forward; forth
____ 7. <b>magni-, magn-</b>	magnifying, magnate	g. Great; large
____ 8. <b>phob</b>	phobia, agoraphobia	h. State of being; condition
____ 9. <b>pro-</b>	proceed, propel	i. Cause to be or become; make
____ 10. <b>psych-, psycho-</b>	psychiatrist, psychologist	j. Resembling; like; characteristic of

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. <b>cour</b>	b. <b>-dom</b>	c. <b>du-</b>	d. <b>-fy</b>	e. <b>il-</b>
f. <b>-ish</b>	g. <b>magni-</b>	h. <b>phob</b>	i. <b>pro-</b>	j. <b>psycho-</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Considering all the books, movies, and TV programs in everyday life, there's no reason for (*bore . . .*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. The car that is used for driving instruction has ( . . . *al*) \_\_\_\_ controls, one set for the student and one for the teacher.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Bacteria (*puri . . .*) \_\_\_\_ soil in which bodies are buried by destroying germs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. The (*nightmar . . .*) \_\_\_\_ experience of constantly hiccuping can be stopped with drugs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. A victim of (*acro . . . ia*) \_\_\_\_, a fear of heights, Diane refused any job that required working higher than the second floor.

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

- \_\_\_\_ 16. "Go through the red double doors," said the secretary, "and then **proceed** down the hallway."  
a. go quickly                      b. go fearfully                      c. go forward
- \_\_\_\_ 17. A blue moon is **improbable**.  
a. shocking                      b. unlikely                      c. beautiful
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Our parents received a **magnum** of champagne as an anniversary gift.  
a. a large bottle                      b. a medium-sized bottle                      c. a little bottle
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Ken's report emphasized the **core** of the plan.  
a. the details                      b. the background                      c. the central part
- \_\_\_\_ 20. Belle suffered from a **psychosis**.  
a. a physical disease                      b. a mental disorder                      c. a heart problem

Score (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____%
---

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# Unit Four

## Chapter 19

<b>benign</b>	<b>glib</b>
<b>blasé</b>	<b>haughty</b>
<b>comprise</b>	<b>libel</b>
<b>condescend</b>	<b>pseudonym</b>
<b>facade</b>	<b>redundant</b>

## Chapter 20

<b>averse</b>	<b>endow</b>
<b>detract</b>	<b>expulsion</b>
<b>disdain</b>	<b>mortify</b>
<b>divulge</b>	<b>nullify</b>
<b>elation</b>	<b>ominous</b>

## Chapter 21

<b>credible</b>	<b>interim</b>
<b>cursory</b>	<b>latent</b>
<b>designate</b>	<b>secular</b>
<b>deviate</b>	<b>shun</b>
<b>improvise</b>	<b>simulate</b>

## Chapter 22

<b>commemorate</b>	<b>empathy</b>
<b>complacent</b>	<b>menial</b>
<b>consensus</b>	<b>niche</b>
<b>deplete</b>	<b>transcend</b>
<b>diligent</b>	<b>waive</b>

## Chapter 23

<b>bizarre</b>	<b>gist</b>
<b>conductive</b>	<b>hamper</b>
<b>falter</b>	<b>paradox</b>
<b>flaunt</b>	<b>repertoire</b>
<b>frenzy</b>	<b>viable</b>

## Chapter 24

<b>aster-, astro-</b>	<b>mis-</b>
<b>contra-</b>	<b>omni-</b>
<b>-er, -or</b>	<b>pop</b>
<b>-gamy</b>	<b>rect</b>
<b>geo-</b>	<b>the, theo-</b>

## UNIT FOUR: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. <b>facade</b>     | a) false name    b) building front    c) scorn    d) good intention                  |
| ___ 2. <b>redundant</b>  | a) wordy    b) gentle    c) plenty    d) not enough                                  |
| ___ 3. <b>blase</b>      | a) excited    b) kind    c) curious    d) bored                                      |
| ___ 4. <b>haughty</b>    | a) arrogant    b) alarmed    c) contented    d) thoughtful                           |
| ___ 5. <b>pseudonym</b>  | a) false appearance    b) imaginary creature    c) false name<br>d) dishonest person |
| ___ 6. <b>comprise</b>   | a) reward    b) consist of    c) award    d) repeat                                  |
| ___ 7. <b>condescend</b> | a) avoid    b) become messy    c) do something beneath oneself<br>d) get bored       |
| ___ 8. <b>libel</b>      | a) document    b) publishing false information    c) newspaper    d) rumor           |
| ___ 9. <b>glib</b>       | a) crunchy    b) smooth-talking    c) threatening    d) present but inactive         |
| ___ 10. <b>benign</b>    | a) rude    b) crazy    c) cruel    d) kindly   |
| ___ 11. <b>divulge</b>   | a) reveal    b) embarrass    c) hide    d) remove                                    |
| ___ 12. <b>endow</b>     | a) name    b) tease    c) give a quality to    d) cancel                             |
| ___ 13. <b>expulsion</b> | a) promotion    b) dismissal    c) award    d) attack                                |
| ___ 14. <b>detract</b>   | a) provide    b) compete    c) lessen    d) compliment                               |
| ___ 15. <b>nullify</b>   | a) harm    b) allow    c) turn aside    d) cancel                                    |
| ___ 16. <b>elation</b>   | a) trade    b) comparison    c) joy    d) majority opinion                           |
| ___ 17. <b>ominous</b>   | a) happy    b) threatening    c) depressed    d) friendly                            |
| ___ 18. <b>mortify</b>   | a) humiliate    b) praise    c) entertain    d) remember                             |
| ___ 19. <b>disdain</b>   | a) discouragement    b) pain    c) scorn    d) approval                              |
| ___ 20. <b>averse</b>    | a) attracted    b) fearful    c) warm    d) opposed                                  |
| ___ 21. <b>cursory</b>   | a) believable    b) capable of error    c) done hastily    d) inactive               |
| ___ 22. <b>shun</b>      | a) take care of    b) avoid    c) approve of    d) hesitate                          |
| ___ 23. <b>designate</b> | a) appoint    b) discover    c) avoid    d) report                                   |
| ___ 24. <b>interim</b>   | a) time    b) noontime    c) mealtime    d) meantime                                 |
| ___ 25. <b>latent</b>    | a) plain    b) inactive    c) on the surface    d) confusing                         |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **improvise**      a) prove      b) do without preparation      c) reject      d) reveal
- \_\_\_ 27. **secular**      a) not related to religion      b) troublesome      c) in a city      d) religious
- \_\_\_ 28. **deviate**      a) hide      b) develop      c) follow      d) turn aside
- \_\_\_ 29. **simulate**      a) enjoy      b) take apart      c) imitate      d) build
- \_\_\_ 30. **credible**      a) believable      b) fair      c) affordable      d) careful
- \_\_\_ 31. **menial**      a) important      b) unkind      c) lowly      d) odd
- \_\_\_ 32. **transcend**      a) send      b) travel      c) show off      d) rise above
- \_\_\_ 33. **deplete**      a) encourage      b) use up      c) delay      d) add to
- \_\_\_ 34. **complacent**      a) workable      b) easy      c) self-satisfied      d) healthy
- \_\_\_ 35. **niche**      a) memory      b) wild outburst      c) main idea      d) one's place
- \_\_\_ 36. **diligent**      a) careful in work      b) odd      c) obvious      d) gentle
- \_\_\_ 37. **empathy**      a) fear      b) encouragement      c) ability to share someone's feelings  
d) avoidance
- \_\_\_ 38. **consensus**      a) majority opinion      b) counting      c) study      d) approval
- \_\_\_ 39. **commemorate**      a) forget      b) imitate      c) add new members      d) honor the memory of
- \_\_\_ 40. **waive**      a) sleep      b) show off      c) give up      d) fly
- \_\_\_ 41. **gist**      a) details      b) central idea      c) left overs      d) respect
- \_\_\_ 42. **bizarre**      a) odd      b) complex      c) simple      d) common
- \_\_\_ 43. **paradox**      a) delicate situation      b) problem      c) seemingly contradictory idea  
d) play
- \_\_\_ 44. **viable**      a) in view      b) manly      c) lively      d) workable
- \_\_\_ 45. **flaunt**      a) scare      b) show off      c) tempt      d) intrude
- \_\_\_ 46. **conductive**      a) revealing      b) announcing      c) promoting      d) defeating
- \_\_\_ 47. **hamper**      a) restrict      b) celebrate      c) betray      d) debate
- \_\_\_ 48. **frenzy**      a) high regard      b) main idea      c) party      d) wild outburst
- \_\_\_ 49. **repertoire**      a) sample      b) collection of skills      c) demonstration      d) concert
- \_\_\_ 50. **falter**      a) frighten      b) approve      c) hesitate      d) jump

<b>SCORE:</b> (Number correct) _____ $\times 2 =$ _____ %
---

# CHAPTER 19

**benign**  
**blasé**  
**comprise**  
**condescend**  
**facade**

**glib**  
**haughty**  
**libel**  
**pseudonym**  
**redundant**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **benign**  
/bi'nain/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Benign means

- Finding a stranger on our doorstep startled me, but the **benign** expression on his face told me not to worry.
- Gorilla mothers, usually loving and **benign**, become abusive toward their babies when caged with them.

a. realistic.                      b. kindhearted.                      c. bored.

- 2 **blasé**  
/'bla:zei/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Blasé means

- The new staff members were enthusiastic at the weekly meetings, but the old-timers were pretty **blasé**.
- No matter how many games I see, I will never become **blasé** about baseball. Each game is new and exciting to me.

a. unexcited.                      b. obvious.                      c. repetitive.

- 3 **comprise**  
/kəm'praiz/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Comprise means

- The United Kingdom **comprises** England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland.
- Saliva **comprises** about sixty ingredients, including minerals that help repair tooth enamel.

a. to cause.                      b. to reveal.                      c. to be made up of.

- 4 **condescend**  
/kɒndr'send/  
-verb

\_\_\_ Condescend means

- The snobby millionaire wouldn't **condescend** to associate with anyone who wasn't also rich.
- Although everyone else in the office took turns making coffee, Bill would not **condescend** to perform "such a lowly task."

a. to lower oneself.                      b. to dare something frightening.                      c. to remember.

- 5 **facade**  
/fə'saɪd/  
-noun

\_\_\_ Facade means

- The **facade** of the old department store was cleaned this summer. Now the store's brick front is an inviting bright orange-red.
- The **facade** of the hotel — facing Main Street — was marble, but the sides and back were made of plain brick.

a. an inside.                      b. a top.                      c. a front.

- 6 **glib**  
/glib/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ Glib means

- Always ready with a slick promise, the **glib** politician smoothly talked his way into being re-elected.
- The man thought his conversation would impress Sandra, but she found it **glib** and insincere.

a. bored.                      b. strict.                      c. smooth.

7 **haughty**  
/ˈhɔːti/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Haughty* means

- The Smiths acted as though they were better than anybody else. Not surprisingly, their **haughty** manner made them unpopular with their neighbors.
  - After being promoted to manager, Gil was **haughty** with his old office buddies, saying he now had more important things to do than gab with them.
- a. snobbish.                      b. angry.                      c. wordy.

8 **libel**  
/ˈlaɪbəl/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Libel* means

- When Nick saw his name listed in the article as a gang member, he was furious. “That’s **libel**,” he yelled. “How dare they print such a lie about me?”
  - Many magazine editors double-check the facts they publish about a person. Then, if they are accused of **libel**, they can prove that they stated the truth.
- a. a false name.                      b. a printed falsehood.                      c. a repeated expression.

9 **pseudonym**  
/ˈpsjuːdənim/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Pseudonym* means

- When writing a personal story for a family magazine, Bev used a **pseudonym**. She didn’t want everyone in town to know about her problems.
  - The author Stephen King uses a **pseudonym** on some of his books so readers won’t be aware that so many of the horror novels on the market are his.
- a. a weak vocabulary.                      b. a personal experience.                      c. a false name.

10 **redundant**  
/rɪˈdʌndənt/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Redundant* means

- The TV ad for a headache medicine was so **redundant** that it gave me a headache! The name of the product was repeated at least a dozen times.
  - The teacher wrote “**redundant**” in several spots in the essay where Eric had repeated a point or used extra, unneeded words.
- a. grammatical.                      b. proud.                      c. repetitious.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 1. _____  | A false name used by an author; a pen name  |
| 2. _____  | To do something one feels is beneath oneself  |
| 3. _____  | Unexcited or bored about something already experienced repeatedly                                     |
| 4. _____  | The front of a building   |
| 5. _____  | Wordy or needlessly repetitive  |
| 6. _____  | Kindly; gentle  |
| 7. _____  | The publishing of false information that harms a person’s reputation                                  |
| 8. _____  | Proud of one’s appearance or accomplishments to the point of looking down on others; arrogant         |
| 9. _____  | To consist of   |
| 10. _____ | Characterized by a smooth, easy manner of speaking that often suggests insincerity or thoughtlessness |

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>benign</b>	b. <b>blasé</b>	c. <b>comprise</b>	d. <b>condescend</b>	e. <b>facade</b>
f. <b>glib</b>	g. <b>haughty</b>	h. <b>libel</b>	i. <b>pseudonym</b>	j. <b>redundant</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. A receptionist's job \_\_\_s answering the phone, greeting customers, opening the mail, dealing with messengers, and smiling.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. My aunt's letters are annoyingly \_\_\_, repeating "news" she has already given us by telephone.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Since becoming a fashion model, Nora has been very \_\_\_, even snubbing some of her old, unglamorous friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. One actress sued a magazine for \_\_\_ because it printed a false and damaging story about her being drunk in public.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Harry, always ready with some made-up excuse, is \_\_\_ enough to talk himself out of any difficulty at the snap of a finger.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. In his usual \_\_\_ manner, my neighbor carefully picked up the ant in his kitchen, brought it outside, and gently put it down on the sidewalk.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When my sister first got her job at the recording studio, she was thrilled to go to work each day. Now, after ten years, she's \_\_\_ about her work and wants to change jobs.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Lidia's grandfather made her a dollhouse with a \_\_\_ just like the front of her family's house: black shutters, a red front door, and even the same address.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The conceited young baseball player wouldn't \_\_\_ to talk to his fans until an old-timer reminded him that the fans were the ones who had made him a star.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Samuel Langhorne Clemens wasn't the first author to use the \_\_\_ Mark Twain. A newspaper writer of the time used the same pen name.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Believing he was better than everyone else at the supermarket, Dan was so \_\_\_ that he would rarely \_\_\_ to speak to the other cashiers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. One author was accused of \_\_\_ when he wrote a damaging article about the governor's wife. After that, he used a \_\_\_ so people wouldn't know he was the author whose facts were in doubt.



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. At first Joanne thought Barry was too \_\_\_\_\_, that his smooth talk was all show. As she got to know him better, however, her perception° of him changed. She found that his easy manner reflected a friendly and \_\_\_\_\_ nature.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The scenery crew for the summer theatre \_\_\_\_\_(e)d three artists and a set designer. They created an intricate° \_\_\_\_\_ of a medieval castle, complete with a carved door, a drawbridge, and a moat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The writing teacher had become \_\_\_\_\_ from repeatedly seeing the same problems: careless organization, lack of focus, and writing so \_\_\_\_\_ that paragraphs held only a sentence of meaning. In addition, students often turned to plagiarism° rather than use their own words.

### ► **Final Check: Interview with a Rude Star**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

When a famous actress arrived in town to work on a movie, an editor asked me to interview her. Because this was my first interview assignment, I felt far from (1) \_\_\_\_\_ about it. Instead, I was both excited and scared. Would a star (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to see me, an unknown, inexperienced reporter?

When I arrived at the movie set, I saw the actress standing in front of the painted (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of a mansion. During a break in the filming, I approached her and introduced myself. Trying to be as congenial° as possible, I smiled and told her I was pleased to meet her. “Well, let’s get this over with,” she said, clearly annoyed.

The interview went terribly. My dream of establishing a comfortable rapport° with the star soon vanished as the interview degenerated° into an awkward, demoralizing° situation that I just wanted to end. Although it (4) \_\_\_\_\_(e)d carefully thought-out questions, she sighed or rolled her eyes at every one of them. And no matter how (5) \_\_\_\_\_ my manner, she seemed to view me as some sort of threat. At one point, she became irate° and yelled, “That’s (6) \_\_\_\_\_! I don’t have time to answer the same question twice.” When I asked her about serious issues, her answers were totally (7) \_\_\_\_\_ — insincere and shallow.

Now that the interview is over, I have to write about her. Should I say that she’s a (8) \_\_\_\_\_, rude woman who thinks only of herself and expects others to do the same? If I do, she might accuse me of maligning° her and sue me for (9) \_\_\_\_\_. I wonder if the editor would let me use a (10) \_\_\_\_\_, so my real name won’t appear on an article about this miserable woman.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 20

**averse**  
**detract**  
**disdain**  
**divulge**  
**elation**

**endow**  
**expulsion**  
**mortify**  
**nullify**  
**ominous**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

**1 averse**

/ə'vɜ:s/

-adjective

\_\_\_ Averse means

- That little boy was once so **averse** to tomatoes that the very sight of them made him gag.
- Being **averse** to screaming crowds, I'd rather stay home and listen to my CDs than go to a rock concert.

a. opposed.                      b. accustomed.                      c. open.

**2 detract**

/dɪ'trækt/

-verb

\_\_\_ Detract means

- Julius thinks the scar on his cheek **detracts** from his good looks, but it's barely noticeable.
- All of the litter in the park certainly **detracts** from the beauty of the trees and flowers.

a. to result.                      b. to benefit.                      c. to take away.

**3 disdain**

/dɪs'deɪn/

-noun

\_\_\_ Disdain means

- The snobby waiter in the French restaurant viewed Tanya with **disdain** because she couldn't pronounce anything on the menu.
- I was afraid my request to see the state senator would be treated with **disdain**. Instead, the senator's secretary politely made an appointment for me.

a. pride.                      b. disrespect.                      c. sorrow.

**4 divulge**

/daɪ'vʌldʒ/

-verb

\_\_\_ Divulge means

- My father wouldn't **divulge** the type of car he had bought, saying only, "It's a surprise."
- It's against the law to ask people to **divulge** their age at a job interview.

a. to hide.                      b. to recall.                      c. to tell.

**5 elation**

/ɪ'leɪʃən/

-noun

\_\_\_ Elation means

- The principal shouted with **elation** when the school team scored the winning touchdown.
- Roy had expected to feel **elation** at his graduation. Instead, he felt sadness at the thought of parting with some of his high-school friends.

a. anger.                      b. confusion.                      c. happiness.

**6 endow**

/ɪn'dəʊ/

-verb

\_\_\_ Endow means

- Nature has **endowed** hummingbirds with the ability to fly backward.
- Oscar Wilde was **endowed** with the ability to find humor in any situation. While dying, he said of the ugly wallpaper in his hotel room, "One of us had to go."

a. to equip.                      b. to curse.                      c. to threaten.

7 **expulsion**

/ɪk'spʌlʃən/

*-noun*

- The manager told us we risked **expulsion** from the theater if we continued to talk during the movie.
- **Expulsion** from school is intended as a punishment, but some students may consider not being allowed to attend classes a reward.

\_\_\_ *Expulsion* means

- a. being canceled.                      b. being forced out.                      c. being embarrassed.

8 **mortify**

/'mɔ:tɪfaɪ/

*-verb*

- It would **mortify** me if my voice were to crack during my choir solo.
- I doubt anything will ever **mortify** me more than the streamer of toilet paper that clung to my shoe as I returned from the ladies' room to rejoin my date in a fancy restaurant.

\_\_\_ *Mortify* means

- a. to shame.                                      b. to insult.                                      c. to delay.

9 **nullify**

/'nʌlɪfaɪ/

*-verb*

- The college will **nullify** my student ID at the end of the term unless I update it with a new sticker.
- A soft drink company decided to **nullify** its contract with a well-known athlete because he was convicted of drunken driving.

\_\_\_ *Nullify* means

- a. to renew.                                      b. to reveal.                                      c. to cancel.

10 **ominous**

/'ɒmɪnəs/

*-adjective*

- To many, cemeteries have an **ominous** quality, particularly at night or on Halloween, when the threat of ghosts can seem very real.
- The sore's failure to heal was **ominous**, a possible sign of cancer.

\_\_\_ *Ominous* means

- a. embarrassing.                                      b. threatening.                                      c. unworthy.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To provide with a talent or quality
2. \_\_\_\_\_ An attitude or feeling of contempt; scorn
3. \_\_\_\_\_ The act or condition of being forced to leave
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Threatening harm or evil; menacing
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To reveal; make known
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To humiliate or embarrass
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To lessen what is admirable or worthwhile about something
9. \_\_\_\_\_ A feeling of great joy or pride
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To make legally ineffective; cancel

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>averse</b>	b. <b>detract</b>	c. <b>disdain</b>	d. <b>divulge</b>	e. <b>elation</b>
f. <b>endow</b>	g. <b>expulsion</b>	h. <b>mortified</b>	i. <b>nullified</b>	j. <b>ominous</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. People talking in a movie theater greatly \_\_\_\_ from the enjoyment of watching a film.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Because of the dark, \_\_\_\_ storm clouds, we canceled the softball game.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I'm \_\_\_\_ to speaking in public because I don't enjoy making a fool of myself.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. When he received the college scholarship, my brother felt such \_\_\_\_ that he wept with joy.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The results of the mayoral election were \_\_\_\_ after the townspeople found evidence of voting fraud.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The American water shrew is \_\_\_\_ (e)d with feet that have air pockets, enabling the small animal to walk on water.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Some want a law calling for the \_\_\_\_ of illegal immigrants. Others want all immigrants to be allowed to stay in the United States.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Vinnie's repeated boasts about his muscle-building backfired. They caused his date to look at him with \_\_\_\_, not admiration.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Never trust Esta with a secret. She'll \_\_\_\_ it the minute you turn your back.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The reporter was \_\_\_\_ when he learned that he had delivered much of his news story facing away from the operating TV camera.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Some people are so \_\_\_\_ to living near a nuclear plant that they want the plant's license to be \_\_\_\_\_. They say the plant infringes° on every homeowner's right to safety.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Shannon is \_\_\_\_ (e)d with beautiful curly red hair, but her self-image is so low that she feels her hair \_\_\_\_s from her looks. However, others find her hair to be one of her many attractive physical attributes°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. When someone \_\_\_\_ (e)d to a counselor that a certain student was selling drugs, an investigation began that led to that student's \_\_\_\_ from school.

7–8. Amy was \_\_\_\_ by the low grade she received for her class speech, a grade she considered a sign of the teacher's \_\_\_\_ for her. However, the teacher's rationale° for the grade was that the speech was incoherent°. In addition to the lack of logic, it contained little solid information.

9–10. Marty had believed his headaches and blurred vision were \_\_\_\_ signs of some terrible syndrome°, so he felt \_\_\_\_ when he learned that he simply needed glasses.

## ➤ Final Check: The Nightmare of Gym

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I was not (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d with athletic ability. In a frequent nightmare, I'm still trying to pass my mandatory° gym class so that I can graduate from high school. The situation always looks grim. For one thing, the teacher has threatened me with (2)\_\_\_\_\_ from school for refusing to take a group shower. Also appearing in my dream is the terrifying vault horse, the very sight of which (3)\_\_\_\_\_s from my mental health. I run toward the horse, leap, and nose-dive into the mat. Ignoring my despair, the rest of the gym class laughs. Once again, I am (4)\_\_\_\_\_ by my athletic performance.

Next, a single (5)\_\_\_\_\_ rope threatens overhead, where it hangs from the ceiling. I try to contrive° some excuse to get out of climbing it. However, my excuses are so incoherent° that my teacher says, "I don't understand anything you're saying. Get started." Wondering if anyone has ever died from rope burn, I struggle to climb it. Almost to the top, I sweat so much that I slide back to the floor, landing at the gym teacher's feet. "What a loser," the teacher mutters with an expression of total (6)\_\_\_\_\_.

Because I've always been (7)\_\_\_\_\_ to square-dancing, that too appears in the nightmare. Having forgotten my sneakers, I'm forced to dance in my socks. I slip, rather than dance, around the polished floor. During one high-speed turn, I go sliding—right into the men's locker room, where the smell causes me to pass out.

The only pleasant part of the dream comes near the end. With amazement and (8)\_\_\_\_\_, I learn that I will graduate after all. I smile, thinking I'll never have to face the rigors° of gym class again.

But then, the principal (9)\_\_\_\_\_s the terrible truth. I haven't managed to pass gym. My graduation depends on my agreeing to take four more years of gym when I get to college. If I don't, my high school diploma will be (10)\_\_\_\_\_.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 21

**credible**  
**cursory**  
**designate**  
**deviate**  
**improvise**

**interim**  
**latent**  
**secular**  
**shun**  
**simulate**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **credible**  
/'kredəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Credible* means
  - Some jurors doubted the witness's testimony, but most of them found it **credible**.
  - As **credible** as Mr. Bower's resumé may seem, I don't think you should hire him without checking that it really is truthful.

a. long.                                      b. boring.                                      c. believable.
- 2 **cursory**  
/'kʊrsəri/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Cursory* means
  - Most people do only a **cursory** job of brushing their teeth. To avoid cavities, however, you must take the time to brush carefully.
  - Because James had to work late, he had only enough time to give his apartment a **cursory** cleaning before his parents arrived.

a. careful.                                      b. consistent.                                      c. quick.
- 3 **designate**  
/'deziɡneɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Designate* means
  - At the party, Betty drank soda rather than beer, so her friends **designated** her as the driver for the trip home.
  - A coworker was **designated** to present Vonnie with the "Employee of the Year" award at the company banquet.

a. to forbid.                                      b. to assign.                                      c. to hire.
- 4 **deviate**  
/'di:vɪət/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Deviate* means
  - Having taken the wrong exit off the highway, we had to **deviate** somewhat from the route marked on the map.
  - If you **deviate** even a little from the test's directions, you might hurt your grade.

a. to follow.                                      b. to depart.                                      c. to gain.
- 5 **improvise**  
/'ɪmprəvaɪz/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Improvise* means
  - Nadia can **improvise** accompaniments on the piano to songs that she's never heard before. I don't know how she plays so well without any preparation or sheet music.
  - When I rang the doorbell, I wasn't expecting Ellen's father to come to the door, so I had to quickly **improvise** an explanation for my visit.

a. to remember.                                      b. to keep away from.                                      c. to invent.
- 6 **interim**  
/'ɪntərɪm/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ *Interim* means
  - Cassie hadn't seen her nephews for years. In the **interim**, they had grown from troubled boys into serious young men.
  - After the secretary left, it took two weeks for her replacement to arrive at the real-estate office. In the **interim**, the agents had to do their own typing.

a. the time between.                                      b. the future.                                      c. the place.



7 **latent**  
/ˈleɪtənt/  
-adjective

- Certain viruses, such as the one for AIDS, can be **latent** in the body for years before symptoms appear.
- After he retired, my father discovered his **latent** artistic talent. He took up oil painting and now sells much of his work.

\_\_\_ *Latent* means

- a. partial.                      b. inactive.                      c. absent.

8 **secular**  
/ˈsekjələ(r)/  
-adjective

- While our government is **secular**, some governments are directly tied to a religion.
- Devoting himself to a deeply religious life, the Hindu holy man denied himself most **secular** pleasures.

\_\_\_ *Secular* means

- a. spiritual.                      b. reliable.                      c. nonreligious.

9 **shun**  
/ʃʌn/  
-verb

- I used to see a lot of Tracy, but since our argument, she **shuns** me whenever possible.
- The Amish live without many modern conveniences. For example, they **shun** automobiles and electric lights.

\_\_\_ *Shun* means

- a. to keep away from.      b. to recognize.                      c. to observe.

10 **simulate**  
/ˈsɪmjuleɪt/  
-verb

- The tan plastic of our kitchen table, with its wood-grain design, **simulates** oak.
- Equipment that **simulates** a human heart can keep someone alive only temporarily, until an actual heart can be substituted.

\_\_\_ *Simulate* means

- a. to contrast with.                      b. to imitate.                      c. to be made of.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ To compose, perform, or provide without preparation
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Believable
3. \_\_\_\_\_ The period of time in between; meantime
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To name to an office or duty; appoint
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To act or look like; imitate
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Done quickly and without attention to detail
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To keep away from; avoid consistently
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Present but hidden or inactive
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To turn aside or stray, as from a path, direction, or standard

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>credible</b>	b. <b>cursory</b>	c. <b>designate</b>	d. <b>deviate</b>	e. <b>improvise</b>
f. <b>interim</b>	g. <b>latent</b>	h. <b>secular</b>	i. <b>shun</b>	j. <b>simulate</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Nadia's \_\_\_\_\_ ability in basketball became apparent when she turned 12. Her movements had once been clumsy, but now they were smooth and controlled.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Presidents \_\_\_\_\_ as Supreme Court justices people who share their political views.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. I hear Andy dropped out of college. What caused him to \_\_\_\_\_ from his plan to get his degree?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Because his story about a flat tire sounded \_\_\_\_\_, my parents allowed the stranger to use our telephone.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. In the \_\_\_\_\_ between applying to college and getting the letter of acceptance, I spent a lot of time worrying.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Margo couldn't identify the driver of the car that had hit her. She'd given him only a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ glance at the time of the accident.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The chorus is known for its gospel music, but it also performs \_\_\_\_\_ compositions, including show tunes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When the actor forgot his lines, he was forced to \_\_\_\_\_ some dialog until the stage manager whispered to him from offstage.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Tony found the hardest part of overcoming his addiction was learning to \_\_\_\_\_ people and places that would tempt him to use drugs again.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The zoo's exhibits \_\_\_\_\_ the natural environments of animals. The orangutans, for example, live in a space that looks much like an Asian rain forest.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. In seventh grade, I looked upon girls with great disdain°. Then, in the \_\_\_\_\_ between seventh and eighth grades, my \_\_\_\_\_ interest in them suddenly surfaced.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. In looking for a college, Luke gave only \_\_\_\_\_ attention to \_\_\_\_\_ schools. He was quite sure he wanted to attend a Catholic school.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Matt told his mother he was late because he had fallen while running home. To make his story more \_\_\_\_\_, he had scratched his knee with a rock to \_\_\_\_\_ an injury from a fall.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Della wanted to be a cheerleader, but she willingly \_\_\_\_\_(e)d from that goal when she was \_\_\_\_\_(e)d class mascot and got to wear a polar bear costume to all the games.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Proud of his ability to create new dishes, Franco tended to \_\_\_\_\_ cook-books. He preferred to \_\_\_\_\_ meals, using whatever ingredients happened to be on hand. In fact, cooking was one of his favorite diversions°.

### ► Final Check: Skipping Church

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I remember so well the time my mother's back injury prevented her from going to church with my brother and me. For five weeks, we were supposed to go by ourselves. Zack and I back then preferred (1)\_\_\_\_\_ activities to religious ones, so we decided to (2)\_\_\_\_\_ church while Mom was recovering. We (3)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d the churchgoers she wanted us to be by getting dressed every Sunday in our good clothes and leaving home and returning at the right times. We spent the (4)\_\_\_\_\_ at a restaurant or at the movies. Of course, we knew Mom would question us about the service. Each week one of us was (5)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d to invent a sermon. I thought Zack's sermons sounded not only (6)\_\_\_\_\_, but also inspiring. I, conversely°, tended to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ on the spot and didn't sound so believable. But Mom never seemed to notice how weak my sermons were or how (8)\_\_\_\_\_ our answers were when she asked whom we'd seen and what news we'd heard.

Finally, she was ready to attend church again. Over dinner Saturday evening, she began what seemed to be an innocent conversation. Gently, but showing a previously (9)\_\_\_\_\_ talent for cross-examination that could have made her a star attorney, she questioned us in a quiet but relentless° manner about our "church-going." The more she persisted, the more Zack and I stumbled and (10)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d from our official story. We eventually concluded we were caught, and the realization mortified° us. Looking downward in shame, we divulged° all the details of our "secret" scheme. We felt pretty foolish when we learned she'd known all along that we had never set foot in church.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 22

commemorate  
complacent  
consensus  
deplete  
diligent

empathy  
menial  
niche  
transcend  
waive

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **commemorate**  
/kə'meməreɪt/  
-verb

- Thomas devoted himself to feeding the hungry. So on the anniversary of his death, it seems wrong to **commemorate** his life with a fancy dinner party that only the rich can attend.
- Each year, my parents **commemorate** their first date by having dinner at McDonalds, the place where they first met.

\_\_\_ *Commemorate* means

- a. to share.                      b. to celebrate.                      c. to believe.

2 **complacent**  
/kəm'pleisənt/  
-adjective

- Elected officials cannot afford to be **complacent** about winning an election. Before long, they'll have to campaign again for the voters' support.
- Getting all A's hasn't made Ivy **complacent**. She continues to work hard at school.

\_\_\_ *Complacent* means

- a. very eager.                      b. reasonable.                      c. too much at ease.

3 **consensus**  
/kən'sensəs/  
-noun

- A vote revealed strong agreement among the teachers. The **consensus** was that they would strike if the school board did not act quickly to raise their pay.
- The family **consensus** was that we should go camping again this summer. Ray was the only one who wanted to do something else for a change.

\_\_\_ *Consensus* means

- a. a majority view.                      b. an unusual idea.                      c. a question.

4 **deplete**  
/di'plɪt/  
-verb

- I'd like to help you out with a loan, but unexpected car repairs have managed to **deplete** my bank account.
- In order not to **deplete** their small quantity of canned food, the shipwreck survivors searched the island for plants they could eat.

\_\_\_ *Deplete* means

- a. to use up.                      b. to forget.                      c. to find.

5 **diligent**  
/'dɪlɪdʒənt/  
-adjective

- I wish I had been more **diligent** about practicing piano when I was younger. It would be nice to be able to play well now.
- Diane was lazy when she first joined the family business, but she became so **diligent** that she inspired others to work harder.

\_\_\_ *Diligent* means

- a. self-satisfied.                      b. lucky.                      c. hard-working.

6 **empathy**  
/'empəθi/  
-noun

- Families who lost loved ones in the attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon have **empathy** for one another because of their shared grief.
- Ms. Allan is an excellent career counselor partly because of her great **empathy**. She understands each student's feelings and point of view.

\_\_\_ *Empathy* means

- a. a common opinion.                      b. a sympathetic understanding.                      c. an efficiency.

7 **menial**  
/miːniəl/  
-adjective

- Victor seems to think my summer job delivering pizza is **menial** work, but I've found that it requires some skills.
- Every job can be done with pride. Even **menial** jobs such as washing windows or scrubbing floors can be performed with care.

\_\_\_ *Menial* means

- a. unskilled.                      b. steady.                      c. satisfying.

8 **niche**  
/niːʃ/  
-noun

- Although her degree was in accounting, Laura decided her **niche** was really in business management, so she went back to school for more training.
- Dom spent the years after college moving restlessly from job to job, never finding a comfortable **niche** for himself.

\_\_\_ *Niche* means

- a. a shared opinion.                      b. a suitable place.                      c. an education.

9 **transcend**  
/trænˈsend/  
-verb

- The psychic convinced her clients that she could **transcend** time and space and talk directly with the dead.
- Yoga can help one **transcend** the cares of the world and reach a state of relaxation.

\_\_\_ *Transcend* means

- a. to participate in.                      b. to go past.                      c. to use up.

10 **waive**  
/weɪv/  
-verb

- The defendant decided to **waive** his right to an attorney and, instead, speak for himself in court.
- Since Lin had studied so much math on her own, the school **waived** the requirement that she take high school algebra.

\_\_\_ *Waive* means

- a. to lose.                      b. to honor.                      c. to give up.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Not requiring special skills or higher intellectual abilities
2. \_\_\_\_\_ The ability to share in someone else's feelings or thoughts
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To rise above or go beyond the limits of; exceed
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To honor the memory of someone or something, as with a ceremony; celebrate; observe
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To willingly give up (as a claim, privilege, or right); do without
6. \_\_\_\_\_ An opinion held by everyone (or almost everyone) involved
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Self-satisfied; feeling too much satisfaction with oneself or one's accomplishments
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Steady, determined, and careful in work
9. \_\_\_\_\_ An activity or situation especially suited to a person
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To use up

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. commemorate	b. complacent	c. consensus	d. deplete	e. diligent
f. empathy	g. menial	h. niche	i. transcend	j. waive

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The old man decided to \_\_\_\_ any claim he had to the family fortune, preferring to see the money go to the younger generation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The American Inventors' Association gathered at a banquet to \_\_\_\_ Thomas Edison.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My grandfather, who's recovering from heart surgery, is weak, so it doesn't take much effort for him to \_\_\_\_ the little energy he has.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Many people believe that Shakespeare's works \_\_\_\_ those of all other authors.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The restaurant got off to a good start, but then the owners became \_\_\_\_ about their success and stopped trying to attract new customers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Several sessions with a career counselor helped Suzanne consider what her \_\_\_\_ in the working world might be.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The children help out at the family restaurant, but they are able to perform only \_\_\_\_ tasks such as mopping floors and cleaning tables.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Arnie has been \_\_\_\_ in his study of German because he hopes to speak the language with his relatives from Germany when they visit next summer.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I had hoped the restaurant would be good, but our group's \_\_\_\_ was that the food was only so-so and the service was even worse.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Dr. Grange is a brilliant mathematician, but she lacks \_\_\_\_ for her students. She doesn't understand how they can find some problems so difficult.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. Lynn begged the bank to \_\_\_\_ the overdraft charge of thirty dollars, telling them that it would entirely \_\_\_\_ her savings.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. In high school, Victor was voted "Most Likely to Become a Psychologist." It was the \_\_\_\_ of his classmates that he was the student endowed° with the most \_\_\_\_ for other people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. My mother could have stayed in her comfortable \_\_\_\_ as part of the secretarial pool, but she wanted to \_\_\_\_ the limits of that job and become an executive herself.



7–8. “On this, our hundredth anniversary celebration,” said the company president, “I’d like to \_\_\_\_ our founder with a toast. He ran the company from top to bottom, doing even such \_\_\_\_ jobs as emptying garbage cans. He truly exemplified° the values of dedication and hard work.”

9–10. Dr. Roberts and Dr. Krill practice medicine very differently. Dr. Roberts is \_\_\_\_ about reading journals and learning new techniques. Conversely°, Dr. Krill is more \_\_\_\_ and never tries anything new.

### ► Final Check: A Model Teacher

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

At Eastman High School reunions, the conversation usually gets around to the question “Who was the best teacher in school?” And year after year, the (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of the graduates has been that Mr. MacDonald was the best. Many remember Joe MacDonald as the epitome° of teaching—the teacher against whom they measured all others.

He had started his professional life as a highly paid attorney. However, never at home with the law, he left his lucrative° practice and found his (2) \_\_\_\_\_ as an English teacher in the shabby classrooms at Eastman. Mr. MacDonald somehow helped his students (3) \_\_\_\_\_ their broken-down surroundings and experience the magic in the words of Shakespeare, Dickinson, or Frost. Even those who tended to shun° reading began to think there might be something to this literature stuff after all.

Mr. MacDonald’s enthusiasm for his work was never (4) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d. In fact, instead of being used up, his enthusiasm actually increased through the years. Other teachers became (5) \_\_\_\_\_ about their work and did only cursory° lesson preparation. But Mr. MacDonald was as (6) \_\_\_\_\_ as an eager first-year teacher. He could often be found talking with students after school, as his great (7) \_\_\_\_\_ had given him the reputation of being someone who understood students’ problems. He was fun, too. On the first really beautiful spring day of each year, he’d (8) \_\_\_\_\_ his lesson plan and take the class out into the sunshine to sit under the blue sky and talk about literature. And no task was too (9) \_\_\_\_\_ for him. He was often seen picking up trash from the grounds—something other teachers would never condescend° to do.

After Mr. MacDonald’s retirement, his former students wanted to honor him in some way. They thought about a statue, but decided to (10) \_\_\_\_\_ his teaching in the way that he’d like best, with a college scholarship for an Eastman student, which was established in his name.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 23

bizarre  
conductive  
falter  
flaunt  
frenzy

gist  
hamper  
paradox  
repertoire  
viable

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **bizarre**  
/bɪ'zɑ:(r)/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Bizarre* means

- Some mentally ill people have **bizarre** ideas. For example, they may think that the TV is talking to them or that others can steal their thoughts.
- Wally's outfits may seem **bizarre**, but if you see him with his even stranger-looking friends, his clothing looks quite ordinary.

a. limited.                      b. ordinary.                      c. odd.

2 **conductive**  
/kən'djʊ:sɪv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Conductive* means

- A deliciously warm and sunny April day is **conductive** to a bad case of spring fever.
- Learning to budget an allowance at a young age is **conductive** to good spending habits later in life.

a. favorable.                      b. similar.                      c. damaging.

3 **falter**  
/'fɔ:ltə(r)/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Falter* means

- Vince **faltered** on the first few notes of his piano piece but then played the rest without pausing.
- Even public speakers who now sound smooth and confident must have **faltered** when giving their first speeches.

a. to show off.                      b. to hesitate.                      c. to succeed.

4 **flaunt**  
/'flo:nt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Flaunt* means

- Instead of enjoying their wealth quietly, the Stewarts **flaunt** every new thing they buy in front of their poor relatives.
- Cindy never **flaunted** her high grades. In fact, I didn't know that she was first in her class until she received the highest academic award at graduation.

a. to interfere with.                      b. to approve of.                      c. to exhibit.

5 **frenzy**  
/'frenzi/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Frenzy* means

- When Grace couldn't find her little son in the department store, she went into a **frenzy** and didn't calm down until she knew he was safe.
- The holiday season always includes a **frenzy** of last-minute shopping.

a. a calm condition.                      b. an angry condition.                      c. an excited condition.

6 **gist**  
/dʒɪst/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Gist* means

- We asked Alex to skip the details and get right to the **gist** of the argument.
- The **gist** of the novel is that a family got stranded on an island and had to struggle to survive.

a. the small parts.                      b. the main idea.                      c. the benefit.

7 **hamper**  
/ˈhæmpə(r)/  
-verb

- “We never meant to **hamper** your struggle for independence,” Tom’s parents said. “From now on, we’ll let you handle your own life, including your laundry and meals.”
- The breakdown of telephone lines **hampered** business all along the West Coast today.

\_\_\_ *Hamper* means

- a. to restrict.                      b. to show off.                      c. to promote.

8 **paradox**  
/ˈpærədɒks/  
-noun

- When Della kept postponing her decision about whether or not to go back to school, I reminded her of the **paradox** “No decision is also a decision.”
- The story of King Midas illustrates a famous **paradox**: “When the gods wish to punish us, they answer our prayers.” The king gets what he thinks will be the best thing in the world — the golden touch — and then discovers that it is the worst thing when he accidentally turns his daughter into a golden statue.

\_\_\_ *Paradox* means

- a. an outburst.                      b. a simple statement.                      c. a seeming contradiction.

9 **repertoire**  
/ˈrepətwa:(r)/  
-noun

- The actor’s **repertoire** includes drama, storytelling, song, and dance.
- In order to be successful in school, it’s important to have a **repertoire** of study strategies from which to choose.

\_\_\_ *Repertoire* means

- a. a variety of skills.    b. a reason to do something.    c. a statement of intent.

10 **viable**  
/ˈvaɪəbl/  
-adjective

- The parties in the labor dispute can reach a **viable** agreement only if both sides benefit equally.
- The little boy quickly learned that using plastic tape is not a **viable** solution to mending a broken vase.

\_\_\_ *Viable* means

- a. practical.                      b. attractive.                      c. expensive.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
2. \_\_\_\_\_ To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To limit, interfere with, or restrict
4. \_\_\_\_\_ A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Workable; capable of being successful or effective
6. \_\_\_\_\_ A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
7. \_\_\_\_\_ A range or collection of skills or accomplishments
8. \_\_\_\_\_ Dramatically unusual, as in manner or appearance; strange
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Tending to promote or bring about
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To show off (something)

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>bizarre</b>	b. <b>conductive</b>	c. <b>falter</b>	d. <b>flaunt</b>	e. <b>frenzy</b>
f. <b>gist</b>	g. <b>hamper</b>	h. <b>paradox</b>	i. <b>repertoire</b>	j. <b>viable</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Halloween offers everyone the chance to look as \_\_\_\_\_ as possible.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Al Pacino's \_\_\_\_\_ includes both modern dramas and Shakespearean plays.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. When a reporter asked Senator Drake a difficult question, the senator \_\_\_\_\_(e)d for a moment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. For snails, heat is \_\_\_\_\_ to sleep. In fact, desert snails may sleep three or four years at a time.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The \_\_\_\_\_ of Kelly's essay was that school should be open only four days a week, from 8 a.m. to 6 p.m.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Since ordinary clothes may \_\_\_\_\_ movement, sweat suits and leotards are recommended for the exercise class.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. This morning, the staff could not come up with a \_\_\_\_\_ plan to improve business. Every suggestion had a drawback.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When Chun's parents said they worried when he didn't call home, he said, "Remember that well-known \_\_\_\_\_ — no news is good news."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Delia was in a \_\_\_\_\_ because she had locked her keys in the car and she was already twenty minutes late for work.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Lucas believed the only way he could get a date was to \_\_\_\_\_ his wealth by wearing thick gold chains and driving expensive sports cars.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Although Jenny chose the songs from her \_\_\_\_\_ that she knew best, she wasn't complacent<sup>o</sup> about being prepared. Afraid she would \_\_\_\_\_ the night of the concert, she practiced the songs over and over.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the lecture was that although the United States encourages free trade, some other countries \_\_\_\_\_ it.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. The joking at today’s staff meeting wasn’t \_\_\_\_\_ to finding a way to  
\_\_\_\_\_ alleviate° the town’s parking problem. No one could think of a \_\_\_\_\_ plan  
\_\_\_\_\_ to increase the number of parking spaces.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Bob is so prone° to changing his mind that his rapid shifts of opinion  
\_\_\_\_\_ sometimes make me furious. Once, in a \_\_\_\_\_ of anger, I shouted this  
\_\_\_\_\_ : “You’re always the same — always changing your mind!”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. My mother took me aside at the party and said, “That looks more like a  
\_\_\_\_\_ strange costume than a dress. It’s bad enough your clothing looks so  
\_\_\_\_\_, but do you have to mortify° me and \_\_\_\_\_ it in front of all my  
\_\_\_\_\_ friends?”

### ► Final Check: My Talented Roommate

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“If you’ve got it, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ it!” That’s the (2) \_\_\_\_\_ of Georgia’s philosophy. Georgia is my dorm roommate. A dance and theater major, she is a true extrovert° — always showing off, always “onstage.” It seems she is in constant motion, going from graceful leaps down the hall to such (3) \_\_\_\_\_ acrobatics as swinging by her knees from the clothes rod in her closet. Some days Georgia performs her entire (4) \_\_\_\_\_ right in our room. The (5) \_\_\_\_\_ “less is more” doesn’t apply to her on those occasions, when she delights by acting, singing, and dancing everything she’s ever learned. Attracted by her talent and charisma°, an audience always gathers to watch. The lack of space in our room never seems to (6) \_\_\_\_\_ her movements. Since Georgia’s shows are not very (7) \_\_\_\_\_ to good studying on my part, I join the crowd drawn by her magnetism. She is so smooth and confident — I have never seen her (8) \_\_\_\_\_. She moves easily from ballet to tap to jazz. She’ll tell jokes, sing part of an opera, and perform a scene from *Romeo and Juliet*. Not knowing all the words never stops her — she simply improvises° lines as she goes along. When she finishes, her audience breaks into a (9) \_\_\_\_\_ of applause. Many drama students will probably end up in other careers, but I contend° Georgia is talented enough to build a (10) \_\_\_\_\_ career in show business.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

aster-, astro-  
contra-  
-er, -or  
-gamy  
geo-

mis-  
omni-  
pop  
rect  
the, theo-

## Ten Word Parts in Context

Figure out the meanings of the following ten word parts by looking *closely* and *carefully* at the context in which they appear. Then, in the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each word part.

- 1 **aster-** /'æstə(r)/,  
**astro-** /'æstrəʊ/

\_\_\_ The word part *aster-* or *astro-* means

- 2 **contra-** /'kɒntrə/

\_\_\_ The word part *contra-* means

- 3 **-er, -or** /ə(r)/

\_\_\_ The word part *-er* or *-or* means

- 4 **-gamy** /gəmi/

\_\_\_ The word part *-gamy* means

- 5 **geo-** /dʒi:əʊ/

\_\_\_ The word part *geo-* means

- 6 **mis-** /mis/

\_\_\_ The word part *mis-* means

- The **aster** is a lovely flower named for its starlike shape: its petals point outward from a yellow disk.
- **Astrologers** claim to interpret the influence of the stars and planets on our lives.
  - a. someone who does something.
  - b. star.
  - c. marriage.
- **Contrary** to his campaign promise, the mayor is going to raise taxes.
- The warning label on the bottle of arthritis medicine contained this **contraindication**: "We recommend against taking this product if you are already using aspirin or similar painkillers."
  - a. all.
  - b. straight.
  - c. against.
- When the opera **singer** Enrico Caruso had his first professional pictures taken, his only shirt was in the laundry, so he draped a bedspread around his shoulders.
- American **visitors** to Canadian cities are often struck by how clean the streets are.
  - a. god.
  - b. wrong.
  - c. someone who does something.
- Jackson brought charges of **bigamy** against his wife after he learned that she was still legally married to her first husband.
- King Mongkut of Siam, whose story was told in the musical *The King and I*, practiced **polygamy**. He was reported to have had 9,000 wives.
  - a. marriage.
  - b. opposite.
  - c. god.
- Pierce County, North Dakota, has the distinction of being the **geographic** center of North America.
- **Geophysics** is the science of the matter and forces of the Earth, including oceans, volcanos, and earthquakes.
  - a. earth.
  - b. people.
  - c. outer space.
- I think there is something wrong with a child who never **misbehaves**.
- The telephone caller **misrepresented** herself. She said she was doing a survey, but she really wanted to sell me life insurance.
  - a. for.
  - b. straight.
  - c. badly.



7 **omni-** /'ɒmni/

\_\_\_ The word part *omni-* means

- For many years, the mobs seemed **omnipotent**. However, once the government began convicting gangsters, the mobs lost their all-powerful image.
  - Some dinosaurs ate only plants, and others ate only meat. Still others, **omnivorous** dinosaurs, ate all kinds of food.
- a. right.                                      b. all.                                      c. wrong.

8 **pop** /pɒp/

\_\_\_ The word part *pop* means

- In 1770, the United States was not very **populous**. Only about two million people lived here then.
  - In order to **populate** the West, the government gave free land to people who would build on it.
- a. people.                                      b. everywhere.                                      c. opposite.

9 **rect** /rekt/

\_\_\_ The word part *rect* means

- Every time I play Monopoly, I seem to pick the card that reads, "Go **directly** to jail. Do not pass Go. Do not collect \$200."
  - "Suck in those stomachs!" yelled the coach. "Pull back those shoulders, and stand **erect**!"
- a. opposite.                                      b. straight.                                      c. wrong.

10 **the** /'θi/  
**theo-** /'θi:əʊ/

\_\_\_ The word part *the* or *theo-* means

- **Monotheism** is the belief that there is only one God.
  - **Theology** is the study of the nature of God and religious truth.
- a. god.                                      b. everywhere.                                      c. for.

\* The pronunciation of word parts are only for reference as it might change when it becomes a component part of a particular word.

## Matching Word Parts with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten word parts. Clearly write or print each word part next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word part.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Wrong; badly
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Straight
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Star, outer space
4. \_\_\_\_\_ People
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Someone who (does something)
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Earth; geography
7. \_\_\_\_\_ A god or God
8. \_\_\_\_\_ All; everywhere
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Marriage
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Against; contrasting; opposite

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the word parts well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

a. **aster-, astro-**  
f. **mis-**

b. **contra-**  
g. **omni-**

c. **-er, -or**  
h. **pop**

d. **-gamy**  
i. **rect**

e. **geo-**  
j. **the, theo-**

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Wade, a professional (*act . . .*) \_\_\_\_, seems to be playing a part even when he's offstage.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The study of the chemical makeup of the Earth's crust is called (*. . . chemistry*) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Poverty is (*. . . present*) \_\_\_\_ in large cities in India, where people beg on every street.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. A small starlike figure called an (*. . . isk*) \_\_\_\_ (\*) is often used in books and magazines to indicate a footnote.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. On a movie set, the (*di . . . or*) \_\_\_\_ is the person who keeps everyone and everything running on course.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. John Wesley was the eighteenth-century British (*. . . logian*) \_\_\_\_ who founded Methodism.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. If I don't hang my house key on a special hook in the kitchen as soon as I get home, I'll (*. . . place*) \_\_\_\_ it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Young children go through a stage in which they (*. . . dict*) \_\_\_\_ everything a parent says. If the parent says yes, the child will usually say no.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. (*Mono . . .*) \_\_\_\_ doesn't stop people from having more than one husband or wife. It only requires them to have one at a time.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. The few places on Earth that have not yet been (*. . . ulated*) \_\_\_\_ by humans probably would not appeal to many. Who wants to live on the snowcapped peak of a mountain?

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Use each word part once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. The kindergartners were asked to draw a (*. . . angle*) \_\_\_\_, but several made a (*. . . take*) \_\_\_\_ and drew a circle instead.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. (*Pan . . . ists*) \_\_\_\_ believe that God is not a personality but an (*. . . present*) \_\_\_\_ force of nature, present throughout the universe.

5–6. (*Doct . . .*) \_\_\_\_ Fisher was very (*. . . ular*) \_\_\_\_ with the townspeople because she always took the time to answer their questions and had great empathy° for her patients' suffering.

7–8. The two Mayfield brothers made (*. . . ry*) career decisions. One is an archaeologist who speculates° about what our past might have been like. The other is an (*. . . naut*) who thinks about our future in space.

9–10. In (*. . . graphy*) \_\_\_\_ class, we learned not only about the location and climate of various countries but also about customs. For example, in some African nations, (*exo . . .*) \_\_\_\_, or marrying outside the tribe, is not allowed and can result in expulsion° from one's native community.

## ➤ Final Check: Fascinating Courses

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten word parts. First read the following selection carefully. Then complete each *italicized* word in the parentheses below with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word part goes in which blank.) Use each word part once.

Each semester, I like to choose one fascinating course unrelated to my major. Last fall, for example, I took a(n) (*. . . logy*) (1) \_\_\_\_ course that focused on the remarkable changes in the Earth's surface over time. Then in the spring, I took (*. . . nomy*) (2) \_\_\_\_\_. When I looked at the stars through a telescope, I felt tiny and insignificant in (*. . . st*) (3) \_\_\_\_\_ to the enormous sizes and distances of outer space. This experience made me ponder° the nature of God and prompted° me to look for a class on religion.

So this semester I'm taking a course in (*. . . logy*) (4) \_\_\_\_\_. One day we spent three hours discussing this question: If God is (*. . . potent*) (5) \_\_\_\_\_, then why hasn't He or She alleviated° all of humanity's suffering? We've also talked about how much (*. . . understanding*) (6) \_\_\_\_\_ arises when people do not know about each other's beliefs. This confusion hampers° the pursuit of unity in the world. For example, I've long heard my (*minist . . .*) (7) \_\_\_\_\_ preach that we should be true to one spouse, but I never knew that in some other religions, (*poly . . .*) (8) \_\_\_\_\_ is quite acceptable.

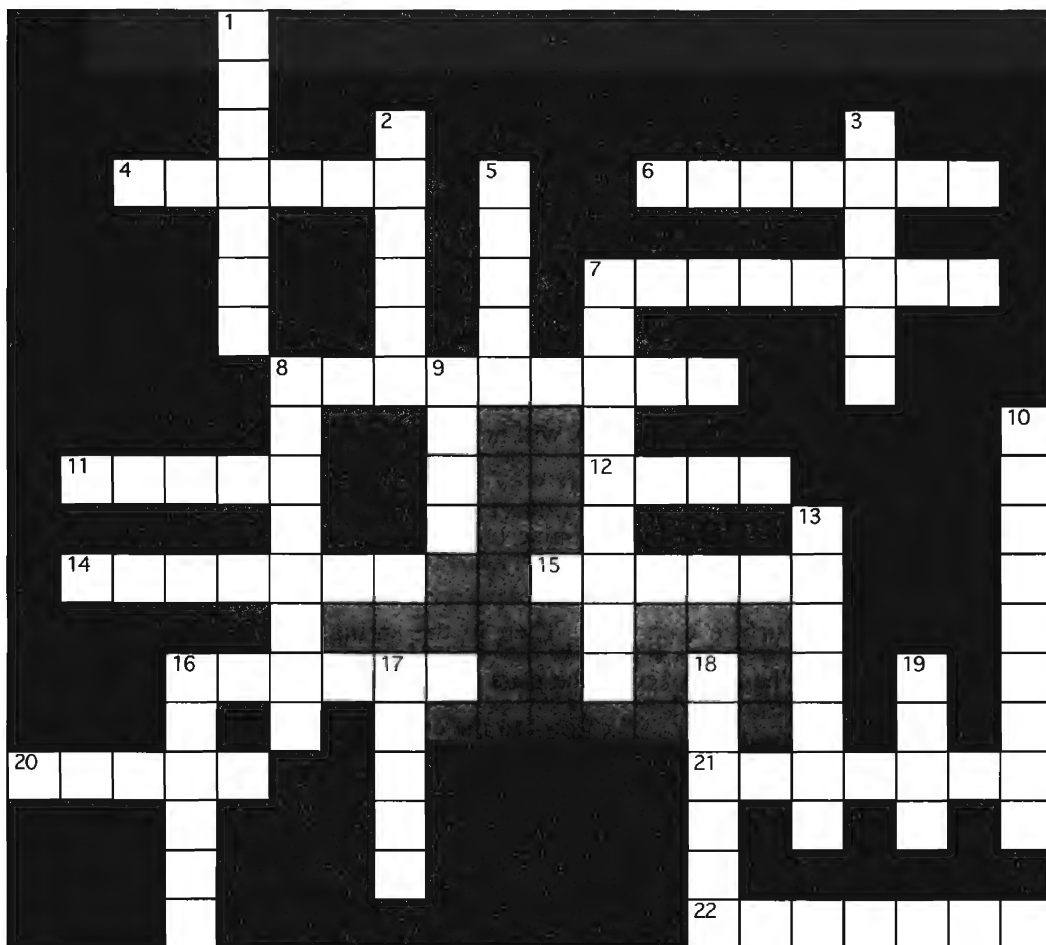
If we were to take a survey of the world's (*. . . ulation*) (9) \_\_\_\_\_, many people would probably say they look to their church for (*di . . . ion*) (10) \_\_\_\_\_ in their lives. I've learned that there's a rationale° for understanding other religions as well.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FOUR: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Four. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



averse  
benign  
consensus  
credible  
designate  
diligent  
disdain  
elation  
empathy  
endow  
facade  
falter  
frenzy  
gist  
glib  
latent  
libel  
mortify  
niche  
paradox  
redundant  
secular  
shun  
viable  
waive

### ACROSS

4. Workable; capable of being successful or effective
6. An attitude of contempt; scorn
7. Steady, determined, and careful in work
8. An opinion held by most or all involved
11. An activity or situation especially suited to a person
12. The main point or essential part of a matter; central idea
14. To humiliate or embarrass
15. The front of a building
16. To act or speak with uncertainty; hesitate

20. The publishing of false information that harms a person's reputation
21. A feeling of great joy or pride
22. The ability to share in another's feelings or thoughts

### DOWN

1. A statement that seems contradictory yet may be true
2. Kindly; gentle
3. Present but hidden or inactive
5. To willingly give up; do without
7. To name to an office or duty; appoint

8. Believable
9. To keep away from; avoid consistently
10. Wordy or needlessly repetitive
13. Not directly related to religion; not spiritual; worldly
16. A wild outburst of excited feelings or actions
17. To provide with a talent or quality
18. Having a feeling of dislike or distaste for something
19. Characterized by a smooth, easy manner of speaking that often suggests insincerity

## UNIT FOUR: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The rain \_\_\_\_ the work of the road construction crew.  
a. hampered      b. improvised      c. flaunted      d. designated
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Suddenly dizzy from the heat, the speaker \_\_\_\_ and covered his eyes.  
a. transcended      b. simulated      c. faltered      d. waived
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. It's hard to become \_\_\_\_ about great music. No matter how often you hear it, you never tire of it.  
a. viable      b. haughty      c. blasé      d. secular
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. In becoming a priest, Brian certainly \_\_\_\_ from his plan to become a stockbroker.  
a. improvised      b. deviated      c. simulated      d. divulged
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Though pleased with the A on her last English paper, Lee was careful not to become \_\_\_\_ — she began work on the next assignment immediately.  
a. complacent      b. secular      c. ominous      d. menial
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. We were amazed to learn that gentle, soft-spoken Dr. Geyer writes horror novels under the \_\_\_\_ of Trent Paterson.  
a. interim      b. pseudonym      c. consensus      d. expulsion
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. When Scott won the gymnastics competition, his parents' \_\_\_\_ was as great as his own joy and pride.  
a. elation      b. facade      c. niche      d. libel
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My nephew's \_\_\_\_ of tricks for getting his own way includes pouting, crying, and throwing tantrums.  
a. interim      b. empathy      c. consensus      d. repertoire
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. I'm not quick with home repairs, but I'm \_\_\_\_\_. I work steadily and carefully until I get the job done.  
a. diligent      b. glib      c. haughty      d. cursory
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Because the article made unproven accusations against the mayor, the editors wouldn't print it for fear of being sued for \_\_\_\_\_.  
a. paradox      b. expulsion      c. empathy      d. libel

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. Among Beverly's many pets, the most **bizarre** is her  
 a. green parrot. b. hissing cockroach.  
 c. miniature poodle. d. goldfish.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. According to cartoons, situation comedies, and the like, which of the following job types is most likely to attract **glib** characters?  
 a. Cowboy b. Accountant  
 c. Used-car salesperson d. Plumber
- \_\_\_\_ 13. A person **endowed** with an honest nature  
 a. wishes he had an honest nature. b. is lacking an honest nature.  
 c. pretends to have an honest nature. d. possesses an honest nature.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. **Ominous** music in a movie score generally means that  
 a. a love scene is about to happen. b. something scary or evil is about to happen.  
 c. an exciting action scene is about to happen. d. the opening credits are about to be shown.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. Napoleon Bonaparte was so **averse** to cats that he  
 a. insisted one live in every room of his palace. b. stroked one for luck every morning.  
 c. sneezed and itched whenever one was near. d. left the room in disgust if one entered.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. Concerning fish, the term "feeding **frenzy**" refers to  
 a. the period after eating when fish are relaxed. b. a period of starvation when food is scarce.  
 c. a quiet, methodical search for food. d. a wild, excited period of feeding.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. New England **comprises**  
 a. the Atlantic Ocean.  
 b. clam chowder, lobster, and lighthouses.  
 c. Maine, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Vermont.  
 d. shipbuilding, fishing, and manufacturing.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Our cat has tested positive for the disease feline leukemia. But since the virus can be **latent**,  
 a. we are having her put to sleep because she is suffering so much.  
 b. she may not develop any symptoms for a long time.  
 c. we know she will die very soon.  
 d. we are sure she doesn't have the virus.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. Marisa told her employer that she felt dizzy and feverish and needed to see a doctor. Her boss answered, with great **empathy**,  
 a. "Well, don't let your personal problems interfere with your work."  
 b. "Sorry to hear that. Can you work overtime tonight?"  
 c. "You must be feeling terrible. Is there anything I can do?"  
 d. "Do you think you have the flu? Don't give it to me!"
- \_\_\_\_ 20. A frequent dream of mine always **mortifies** me. In it,  
 a. I am in public and suddenly realize I'm naked.  
 b. I can fly as easily as a bird.  
 c. I am in my childhood home talking with my father, who is young and healthy again.  
 d. I am in a furious argument with a coworker whom I dislike.

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# UNIT FOUR: Test 2

## PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. commemorate	b. consensus	c. credible	d. designate	e. divulge
f. flaunt	g. gist	h. improvise	i. interim	j. paradox
k. secular	l. simulate	m. viable		

- \_\_\_\_\_
1. It's a(n) \_\_\_\_ that we can sometimes be more generous by giving less.
- \_\_\_\_\_
2. Authors often state the \_\_\_\_ of an article in the introductory paragraph.
- \_\_\_\_\_
3. Alonso \_\_\_\_s his good voice by singing louder than anyone else in the choir.
- \_\_\_\_\_
4. More and more nuns are wearing \_\_\_\_ clothes rather than traditional religious dress.
- \_\_\_\_\_
5. On Presidents' Day, the nation \_\_\_\_s George Washington and Abraham Lincoln.
- \_\_\_\_\_
6. I think it's selfish of Dolly not to \_\_\_\_ her secret recipe for poppyseed salad dressing.
- \_\_\_\_\_
7. Films that \_\_\_\_ the experience of riding on a roller coaster give me a genuine feeling of nausea.
- \_\_\_\_\_
8. I don't mind speaking before a group if I have time to prepare, but I'd be scared to death if I had to \_\_\_\_ a speech on the spot.
- \_\_\_\_\_
9. The only \_\_\_\_ plan for making enough money to keep up the payments on the house is to rent out some of its rooms.
- \_\_\_\_\_
10. Although the businessman at first seemed to be a \_\_\_\_ witness, the police started doubting him once he began to change the details of his story.
- \_\_\_\_\_
11. The \_\_\_\_ among the city's sportswriters is that Bridgewater High will win the basketball championship this year.
- \_\_\_\_\_
12. When the church's pastor resigned, a retired minister stepped in for the \_\_\_\_ until a permanent replacement was found.
- \_\_\_\_\_
13. The boys \_\_\_\_ed my little brother the treasurer of their tree-house club because he's the only one who receives a regular allowance.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. In a democracy, it's important for people to *waive* their right to vote.
- \_\_\_ 15. "That bow tie *detracts* from Alan's appearance," said Paloma. "He looks strangled and gift-wrapped."
- \_\_\_ 16. Wayne has *transcended* his usual good grades by failing three of his four classes this semester.
- \_\_\_ 17. Because *menial* tasks require little thought, I was able to plan some of my essay while cleaning my apartment yesterday.
- \_\_\_ 18. The host's famous sister remained in her room for most of the party, although she did *condescend* to come downstairs and say good night to the other guests before they left.
- \_\_\_ 19. By careful saving, I managed to *deplete* my bank account from \$80 to almost \$1,200 by the summer's end.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **bizarre**      a. strange      b. ordinary      c. expensive

- \_\_\_ 20. **haughty**      a. proud      b. humble      c. tall
- \_\_\_ 21. **disdain**      a. loss      b. contempt      c. admiration
- \_\_\_ 22. **benign**      a. cruel      b. broken      c. kindly

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **bizarre**      a. strange      b. ordinary      c. expensive

- \_\_\_ 23. **shun**      a. owe      b. seek      c. avoid
- \_\_\_ 24. **facade**      a. back      b. light      c. front
- \_\_\_ 25. **nullify**      a. ignore      b. approve      c. cancel

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 4 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FOUR: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

\_\_\_\_\_ 1. PSEUDONYM : AUTHOR ::

- a. address : map
- c. word : dictionary

- b. story : true
- d. costume : actor

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. FACADE : BUILDING ::

- a. house : cellar
- c. street : sign

- b. face : head
- d. neighborhood : town

\_\_\_\_\_ 3. HAUGHTY : ARROGANCE ::

- a. thirsty : water
- c. clever : intelligence

- b. brave : fear
- d. muscle : strength

\_\_\_\_\_ 4. REDUNDANT : WORDY ::

- a. error : mistake
- c. word : repeat

- b. paper : book
- d. paper : read

\_\_\_\_\_ 5. DETRACT : IMPROVE ::

- a. blame : error
- c. criticize : scold

- b. open : door
- d. ascend : descend

\_\_\_\_\_ 6. ELATION : WONDERFUL NEWS ::

- a. pain : injury
- c. satisfaction : failure

- b. wisdom : ignorance
- d. football : sport

\_\_\_\_\_ 7. OMINOUS : STORM CLOUDS ::

- a. bright : fog
- c. flock : seagull

- b. fragrant : flowers
- d. sophomore : grade

\_\_\_\_\_ 8. CURSORY : CAREFUL ::

- a. sharp : blade
- c. wild : untamed

- b. quick : rapid
- d. plentiful : scarce

\_\_\_\_\_ 9. IMPROVISE : REHEARSE ::

- a. schedule : roster
- c. restore : destroy

- b. attempt : try
- d. comedian : joke

\_\_\_\_\_ 10. SHUN : OUTCAST ::

- a. celebrate : hero
- c. poem : poet

- b. triangle : shape
- d. welcome : foe

*(Continues on next page)*

\_\_\_ 11. COMMEMORATE : ANNIVERSARY ::

- a. trophy : winner
- c. break : diamond

- b. horn : bull
- d. regret : mistake

\_\_\_ 12. DILIGENT : HARD-WORKING ::

- a. presence : absence
- c. frightful : comforting

- b. dirty : unclean
- d. silk : torn

\_\_\_ 13. EMPATHY : UNCARING ::

- a. liberty : free
- c. reliability : irresponsible

- b. sympathy : compassionate
- d. clarity : clear

\_\_\_ 14. CONDUCIVE : HELPFUL ::

- a. nervous : calm
- c. lazy : idle

- b. actor : actress
- d. prepared : unready

\_\_\_ 15. HAMPER : OBSTACLE ::

- a. forest : trees
- c. gift : present

- b. assist : instruction
- d. darken : bleach

\_\_\_ 16. VIABLE : IMPOSSIBLE ::

- a. sneaky : sly
- c. applause : approval

- b. probable : likely
- d. accidental : intentional

\_\_\_ 17. EXPULSION : SCHOOL ::

- a. eviction : apartment
- c. celebration : funeral

- b. graduation : college
- d. exercise : gym

\_\_\_ 18. COMPLACENT : SELF-DOUBT ::

- a. tired : exhaustion
- c. transparent : clearness

- b. uninterested : indifference
- d. rigid : flexibility

\_\_\_ 19. NICHE : SUITABLE ::

- a. kitchen cabinet : cereal
- c. haunted house : scary

- b. high school : classroom
- d. doctor's office : chilly

\_\_\_ 20. BIZARRE : ODDITY ::

- a. treacherous : traitor
- c. unknown : celebrity

- b. strange : ordinary
- d. landlord : tenant

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# UNIT FOUR: Test 4 (Word Parts)

## PART A

Listed in the left-hand column below are ten common word parts, followed by words in which the parts are used. In each blank, write in the letter of the correct definition on the right.

Word Parts	Examples	Definitions
____ 1. <b>aster-, astro-</b>	aster, astrologer	a. Someone who (does something)
____ 2. <b>contra-</b>	contrary, contraindication	b. Star, outer space
____ 3. <b>-er, -or</b>	singer, visitor	c. All; everywhere
____ 4. <b>-gamy</b>	bigamy, polygamy	d. Straight
____ 5. <b>geo-</b>	geographic, geophysics	e. A god or God
____ 6. <b>mis-</b>	misbehave, misrepresent	f. Against; contrasting; opposite
____ 7. <b>omni-</b>	omnipotent, omnivorous	g. Marriage
____ 8. <b>pop</b>	populous, populate	h. Earth
____ 9. <b>rect</b>	directly, erect	i. People
____ 10. <b>the, theo-</b>	monotheism, theology	j. Wrong; badly

## PART B

Using the answer line provided, complete each *italicized* word in the sentences below with the correct word part from the box. Not every word part will be used.

a. <b>aster-</b>	b. <b>contra-</b>	c. <b>-er</b>	d. <b>-gamy</b>	e. <b>geo-</b>
f. <b>mis-</b>	g. <b>omni-</b>	h. <b>pop</b>	i. <b>rect</b>	j. <b>theo-</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. Vanilla ice cream is even more ( . . . ular) \_\_\_\_ among Americans than chocolate is.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. ( . . . ry) \_\_\_\_ to what many suppose, Shakespeare made his living by acting as well as by writing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. Circling the sun between the paths of Mars and Jupiter are thousands of ( . . . oids) \_\_\_\_, or small planets.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 14. The movie was about a woman who, thinking her husband was dead, married again. Later, husband #1 showed up, making her guilty of (bi . . . ) \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 15. An interesting ( . . . graphic) \_\_\_\_ fact is that Mount Qomolangma, the highest mountain in the world, has grown a foot taller over the last century.

(Continues on next page)

## PART C

Use your knowledge of word parts to determine the meaning of the **boldfaced** words. On the answer line, write the letter of each meaning.

\_\_\_\_\_ 16. Mr. Nolan is a man of many **misdeeds**.

- a. religious feelings                      b. girlfriends                      c. immoral acts

\_\_\_\_\_ 17. Houses are usually **rectilinear**; that is, they are characterized by

- a. opposing forces.                      b. straight lines.                      c. great cost.

\_\_\_\_\_ 18. There will be many **exhibitors** at the state fair this year.

- a. farm exhibits                      b. people who exhibit                      c. exhibit fees

\_\_\_\_\_ 19. Throughout history, a common form of government has been **theocracy**, in which the government is considered to be based on

- a. laws voted on by everyone.                      b. immoral laws.                      c. religious authority.

\_\_\_\_\_ 20. There's too much knowledge in the world today for any one person to claim **omniscience**.

- a. knowledge of biology                      b. complete knowledge                      c. partial knowledge

<b>Score</b> (Number correct) _____ × 5 = _____ %
---

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



# Unit Five

## Chapter 25

devoid	jeopardize
implore	sibling
infuriate	smug
intimidate	sneer
introvert	vivacious

## Chapter 26

condone	furtive
contemplate	gape
feasible	pathetic
feign	precedent
fiscal	punitive

## Chapter 27

cryptic	inhibition
deficient	ironic
depict	rupture
detrimental	saturate
implicit	vindictive

## Chapter 28

constrict	habitat
exhaustive	pragmatic
fallible	pretentious
formulate	reconcile
genial	vile

## Chapter 29

avid	mediate
dwindle	muted
esteem	nurture
evoke	pacify
legacy	transient

## Chapter 30

aloof	longevity
ambivalent	magnitude
augment	mundane
dispel	obscure
explicit	render

## UNIT FIVE: Pretest

In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| ___ 1. <b>sneer</b>        | a) impress    b) endanger    c) ridicule    d) make laugh                      |
| ___ 2. <b>introvert</b>    | a) worker    b) shy person    c) good example    d) attacker                   |
| ___ 3. <b>vivacious</b>    | a) vicious    b) retired    c) conceited    d) lively                          |
| ___ 4. <b>sibling</b>      | a) sister or brother    b) friend    c) relative    d) parent                  |
| ___ 5. <b>implore</b>      | a) excite    b) attack    c) beg    d) borrow                                  |
| ___ 6. <b>devoid</b>       | a) provided    b) lacking    c) endangered    d) borrowed                      |
| ___ 7. <b>jeopardize</b>   | a) risk    b) meet with    c) anger    d) defend                               |
| ___ 8. <b>intimidate</b>   | a) celebrate    b) visit    c) soothe    d) frighten                           |
| ___ 9. <b>smug</b>         | a) upset    b) calm    c) conceited    d) lively                               |
| ___ 10. <b>feasible</b>    | a) unbelievable    b) possible    c) amazing    d) wild                        |
| ___ 11. <b>gape</b>        | a) stare    b) repair    c) beat    d) hide from                               |
| ___ 12. <b>fiscal</b>      | a) secretive    b) about government    c) financial    d) personal             |
| ___ 13. <b>condone</b>     | a) forgive    b) represent    c) arrest    d) appoint                          |
| ___ 14. <b>pathetic</b>    | a) rich    b) puzzling    c) wonderful    d) pitifully lacking                 |
| ___ 15. <b>precedent</b>   | a) gift    b) example    c) fee    d) later event                              |
| ___ 16. <b>contemplate</b> | a) think seriously about    b) create    c) add to    d) reveal                |
| ___ 17. <b>furtive</b>     | a) loud    b) quiet    c) public    d) secretive                               |
| ___ 18. <b>detrimental</b> | a) dirty    b) nutritious    c) harmful    d) helpful                          |
| ___ 19. <b>ironic</b>      | a) deeply felt    b) meaning opposite of what is said    c) simple    d) great |
| ___ 20. <b>implicit</b>    | a) lacking    b) attached    c) above    d) unstated but understood            |
| ___ 21. <b>vindictive</b>  | a) not easily understood    b) gentle    c) vengeful    d) temporary           |
| ___ 22. <b>cryptic</b>     | a) harmful    b) cruel    c) puzzling    d) loud                               |
| ___ 23. <b>inhibition</b>  | a) attack    b) delay    c) holding back    d) exhibit                         |
| ___ 24. <b>deficient</b>   | a) forgotten    b) lacking    c) complete    d) well-known                     |
| ___ 25. <b>depict</b>      | a) describe    b) settle    c) accept    d) control                            |

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **constrict**      a) control    b) prove    c) make smaller    d) regard
- \_\_\_ 27. **pretentious**    a) pleasant    b) showy    c) required    d) practical
- \_\_\_ 28. **fallible**        a) capable of error    b) complete    c) incomplete    d) simple
- \_\_\_ 29. **exhaustive**    a) respected    b) nervous    c) complete    d) tired
- \_\_\_ 30. **formulate**    a) allow    b) move    c) purchase    d) develop
- \_\_\_ 31. **habitat**        a) headache    b) natural environment    c) importance    d) usual behavior
- \_\_\_ 32. **vile**            a) offensive    b) secretive    c) nice    d) tricky
- \_\_\_ 33. **reconcile**    a) refine    b) redo    c) accept    d) increase
- \_\_\_ 34. **pragmatic**    a) ordinary    b) slow    c) wise    d) practical
- \_\_\_ 35. **pacify**        a) betray    b) calm    c) retreat    d) remove
- \_\_\_ 36. **esteem**        a) age    b) doubt    c) respect    d) length of life
- \_\_\_ 37. **transient**    a) stubborn    b) temporary    c) permanent    d) easy-going
- \_\_\_ 38. **evoke**          a) pull back    b) plant    c) vote    d) draw forth
- \_\_\_ 39. **muted**        a) softened    b) strangled    c) bright    d) puzzling
- \_\_\_ 40. **avid**           a) bored    b) disliked    c) enthusiastic    d) plentiful
- \_\_\_ 41. **dwindle**      a) strip    b) shrink    c) weave    d) cut
- \_\_\_ 42. **nurture**      a) harden    b) thank    c) nourish    d) starve
- \_\_\_ 43. **aloof**         a) cool    b) friendly    c) not clearly expressed    d) ordinary
- \_\_\_ 44. **augment**     a) change    b) cause to become    c) increase    d) describe
- \_\_\_ 45. **explicit**      a) everyday    b) distant    c) permanent    d) stated exactly
- \_\_\_ 46. **longevity**    a) size    b) holding back    c) length of life    d) health
- \_\_\_ 47. **magnitude**    a) importance    b) attraction    c) respect    d) example
- \_\_\_ 48. **mundane**      a) odd    b) ordinary    c) softened    d) loud
- \_\_\_ 49. **obscure**      a) enthusiastic    b) showy    c) hard to understand    d) bored
- \_\_\_ 50. **render**        a) win out    b) reveal    c) cause to vanish    d) cause to become

**SCORE:** (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 2 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

**jeopardize**  
**sibling**  
**smug**  
**sneer**  
**vivacious**

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 152

7 **sibling**

/'sɪblɪŋ/

-noun

\_\_\_ *Sibling* means

- Do you think twins are more similar in personality than other **siblings**?
- It's hard enough for children to move to foster homes; it's even worse when **siblings** have to be separated.

a. a brother or sister.                      b. a cousin.                      c. a friend.

8 **smug**

/smʌg/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Smug* means

- Self-confidence is a virtue, but being **smug** is carrying self-confidence too far.
- I avoid **smug** people. They are very generous in judging themselves while viewing others narrow-mindedly.

a. full of life.                      b. dishonest.                      c. too self-satisfied.

9 **sneer**

/sniə(r)/

-verb

\_\_\_ *Sneer at* means

- Janice is terrific with little children. No matter how silly their questions are, she never **sneers** at them.
- Instead of encouraging us when we make a mistake, our biology teacher **sneers** at us with a scornful smile or a put-down.

a. to leave.                      b. to mock.                      c. to ignore.

10 **vivacious**

/vɪ'veɪʃəs/

-adjective

\_\_\_ *Vivacious* means

- My father is such a **vivacious** host that he makes his guests feel bright and lively too.
- Between scenes, the actors might appear tired and dull, but they become **vivacious** once the camera is on.

a. good-looking.                      b. peppy.                      c. irritable.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ A shy or inwardly directed person
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Completely lacking
3. \_\_\_\_\_ A sister or brother
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To anger greatly
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Lively; full of life and enthusiasm
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To beg; plead
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To show or express contempt or ridicule
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To make timid or afraid; frighten
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; too self-satisfied
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To endanger; put at risk of loss or injury

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. devoid	b. implore	c. infurcate	d. intimidate	e. introvert
f. jeopardize	g. sibling	h. smug	i. sneer	j. vivacious

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. You may call Linda charming and \_\_\_\_, but to me, she's just an irritating chatterbox.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. I \_\_\_\_ you not to mention the VCR to Hakim. I want to surprise him with it.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. The genius who invents a chocolate ice cream that's \_\_\_\_ of calories should win a medal.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Working with computers all day suits my brother. He's too much of a(n) \_\_\_\_ to enjoy working much with other people.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. I don't understand why Eileen enjoys activities that \_\_\_\_ her life, like skydiving and mountain climbing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Christmas is the one time of year when my grandparents, parents, and three \_\_\_\_s are able to get together.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. There used to be little that angered my father, but since he got laid off, it seems that everything we kids do \_\_\_\_s him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. When he found Art selling drugs near the elementary school, the police officer \_\_\_\_ (e)d at him, snarling, "You scum."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. It's better to get children's cooperation by setting shared goals than by trying to \_\_\_\_ them with threats of punishment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Jenny would be more popular if she didn't get that \_\_\_\_ look on her face every time she answers the teacher's question correctly.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. The people I love best can \_\_\_\_ me the most. No one can make me as angry as my parents and \_\_\_\_s can. I guess close relationships are conducive° to strong feelings, both positive and negative.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. It won't do any good to \_\_\_\_ me to help you with your term paper. Since you delayed working on it for so long, I'm \_\_\_\_ of sympathy. I don't mean to gloat°, but why should I give up my evening when I was diligent° about doing my paper on time and you were playing games on the Internet all week?



- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. I think Marvin only pretends to look down on the weightlifters in school. He \_\_\_\_\_s at them to hide the fact that they \_\_\_\_\_ him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Among her close friends, my sister is known as a really \_\_\_\_\_ woman, energetic and bubbly. But she often seems like a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ around people she doesn't know well.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. I told Seth he would \_\_\_\_\_ his chances of getting a date for the dance if he waited until the last minute to ask someone. But he was \_\_\_\_\_ enough to think that any girl he asked would be happy to break a date with someone else to go to the dance with him.

### ► Final Check: Cal and His Sisters

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I've never met (1)\_\_\_\_\_s who are less alike than Cal and his sisters, Margo and Tina. First, they are different in their approach to school. All of them get good grades, but while Margo and Tina don't brag about their intelligence, Cal does. When he gets straight A's, he flaunts<sup>o</sup> his report card and (2)\_\_\_\_\_s at classmates who haven't done as well. Naturally, being so (3)\_\_\_\_\_ about his grades (4)\_\_\_\_\_s his chances of having many friends, and he's often by himself. By contrast, Margo is a true extrovert<sup>o</sup> — she's completely (5)\_\_\_\_\_ of shyness. She's so (6)\_\_\_\_\_ that people naturally flock around her, and she's constantly busy with movie dates, study sessions with friends, and parties. Nothing seems to (7)\_\_\_\_\_ Margo. She will walk into a room full of strangers, boldly strike up a conversation, and leave an hour later with several new best friends. Tina is yet another completely different type of person. Under most circumstances, she is so quiet that people barely notice she is in the room. However, Tina is not a(n) (8)\_\_\_\_\_. She's not shy; she just puts her energy into having a few close friends, rather than a crowd of acquaintances. I actually think Tina is the most interesting of the three. While Cal is devoted mostly to himself and his intelligence, and Margo is busy being popular, Tina cares deeply about other people. It (9)\_\_\_\_\_s her to know that there are hungry, homeless people living in her own city, and she quietly volunteers some of her time to helping them. She once (10)\_\_\_\_\_(e)d Cal and Margo to get involved in the same kind of work, but neither of them had any interest.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 26

**condone**  
**contemplate**  
**feasible**  
**feign**  
**fiscal**

**furtive**  
**gape**  
**pathetic**  
**precedent**  
**punitive**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **condone**  
/kən'dəʊn/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Condone* means
  - I cannot **condone** Barb's smoking in public. It threatens other people's health.
  - Teachers may overlook it when you're three minutes late. But they are not going to **condone** your walking into class a half hour late.

a. to excuse.                      b. to recall.                      c. to punish.
- 2 **contemplate**  
/'kɒntempleɪt/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Contemplate* means
  - Because Ben hadn't studied for the test, he **contemplated** cheating. He quickly realized, however, that the eagle-eyed teacher would spot him.
  - Whenever Anne's husband drank too much, she would **contemplate** separation, but then she would feel guilty for thinking about leaving a sick man.

a. to consider.                      b. to pretend.                      c. to avoid.
- 3 **feasible**  
/'fi:zəbl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Feasible* means
  - It isn't **feasible** for me to work full time and keep the house clean unless someone helps me with the cleaning chores.
  - Marilyn told her supervisor, "It just isn't **feasible** for this staff to do the work of the two people who were fired. You need to hire more people."

a. wrong.                      b. legal.                      c. possible.
- 4 **feign**  
/'feɪn/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ *Feign* means
  - Since I had heard about my surprise party, I had to **feign** shock when everyone yelled, "Surprise!"
  - You can **feign** a head cold by pretending you're too stuffed up to pronounce an *l*, *n*, or *m*. Try it by saying, "I have a code id by dose."

a. to wish for.                      b. to prove.                      c. to fake.
- 5 **fiscal**  
/'fɪskəl/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Fiscal* means
  - The gift shop closed because of **fiscal** problems. It simply didn't make enough money to cover costs.
  - Some states have passed laws allowing child-support payments to be taken directly from the paychecks of divorced parents who ignore their **fiscal** responsibility to their children.

a. emotional.                      b. financial.                      c. unfair.
- 6 **furtive**  
/'fɜ:tɪv/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ *Furtive* means
  - At the football game, a guard in the stands noticed the **furtive** movement of a thief's hand toward a spectator's pocket.
  - According to experts, teenagers who are **furtive** about where they are going and with whom may be involved with drugs.

a. secret.                      b. dependable.                      c. serious.

7 **gape**  
/geɪp/  
-verb

- Everyone stopped to **gape** at the odd-looking sculpture in front of the library.
- Because drivers slowed down to **gape** at an accident in the southbound lanes, northbound traffic was backed up for miles.

\_\_\_ *Gape* means

- a. to yell.                      b. to appreciate.                      c. to stare.

8 **pathetic**  
/pə'tetɪk/  
-adjective

- That plumber's work was **pathetic**. Not only does the faucet still drip, but now the pipe is leaking.
- Health care in some areas of the world is **pathetic**. People are dying of diseases that are easily treatable with modern medicine.

\_\_\_ *Pathetic* means

- a. ordinary.                      b. miserable.                      c. expensive.

9 **precedent**  
/pri'sɪdənt/  
-noun

- When Jean's employer gave her three months off after her baby was born, a **precedent** was set for any other woman in the firm who became pregnant.
- To set a **precedent**, the teacher gave the student who stole an exam an F for the entire course. "Others will think twice before they do the same," he explained.

\_\_\_ *Precedent* means

- a. a question.                      b. a delay.                      c. a model.

10 **punitive**  
/pju:nətɪv/  
-adjective

- Judge Starn is especially **punitive** with drunken drivers, giving every one of them a jail term.
- Many parents find that reward is a better basis for teaching children than **punitive** action is.

\_\_\_ *Punitive* means

- a. punishing.                      b. forgiving.                      c. uneven.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Possible; able to be done
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Done or behaving so as not to be noticed; secret; sneaky
3. \_\_\_\_\_ To stare in wonder or amazement, often with one's mouth wide open
4. \_\_\_\_\_ Anything that may serve as an example in dealing with later similar circumstances
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To forgive or overlook
6. \_\_\_\_\_ Giving or involving punishment; punishing
7. \_\_\_\_\_ Financial
8. \_\_\_\_\_ To think about seriously
9. \_\_\_\_\_ Pitifully inadequate or unsuccessful
10. \_\_\_\_\_ To pretend; give a false show of

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. condone	b. contemplate	c. feasible	d. feign	e. fiscal
f. furtive	g. gape	h. pathetic	i. precedent	j. punitive

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Disabled people don't like others to \_\_\_\_ at them. Instead of a stare, a simple smile would be appreciated.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. From time to time, I \_\_\_\_ attending business school, but so far I've made no firm decision.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Lawyers can strengthen a case by finding a useful \_\_\_\_ among previous similar cases.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. It's not \_\_\_\_ for me to attend two weddings in the same afternoon, so I'll have to choose between them.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The principal does not \_\_\_\_ hitting students. He believes that every problem has a nonviolent solution.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. At the low-cost clinic, Clayton had to give evidence of his \_\_\_\_ situation, such as a tax form or current pay stub, before he could receive treatment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. The people on the elevator didn't want to stare at the patch on my eye, but several took \_\_\_\_ glances.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Mr. Hall's living conditions were \_\_\_\_\_. There was no heat or electricity in his apartment, and the walls were crumbling.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. When I gave my oral report in class, I tried to \_\_\_\_ confidence, but my shaking legs revealed my nervousness.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. My mother wasn't usually \_\_\_\_, but one day I pushed her too far, and she said, "If you do that one more time, I will send you to your room for the rest of your adolescence."

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. "Would it be \_\_\_\_ for us to buy a new copy machine?" Hal asked at the office budget meeting. The boss replied, "Unfortunately, our \_\_\_\_ situation is too tight. That purchase would create a deficit° in our budget."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Some parents take only \_\_\_\_ measures when children misbehave. They never take time to \_\_\_\_ the benefits of a gentler approach. However, benign° encouragement is often more effective than punishment.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Several passersby stopped to \_\_\_\_\_ at the homeless man and his \_\_\_\_\_ shelter, made of cardboard and a torn blanket. The poignant<sup>o</sup> sight moved one woman to go to a restaurant and buy a meal for the man.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. The fourth-grade teacher said, “I will not \_\_\_\_\_ any \_\_\_\_\_ behavior in my class. Rita, please stop passing notes under your desk to Ellen.”
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. The \_\_\_\_\_ was set many years ago: When the winner of a beauty contest is announced, the runner-up \_\_\_\_\_s happiness for the winner, despite the fact that she is quite devoid<sup>o</sup> of happiness at the moment.

### ► Final Check: Shoplifter

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Valerie took a (1) \_\_\_\_\_ glance around her. When it seemed that no one was watching, she stuffed a blue shirt into the bottom of her purse and darted out of the women’s department. She walked slowly around the shoe department for a while and then left the store. “Stop! You! Stop!” shouted a guard who seemed to appear from nowhere. Then another man in street clothes grabbed her purse and pulled out the shirt.

“But . . . but . . . it’s not mine. I don’t know how it got there,” Valerie cried.

The two men just looked at each other and laughed at the blatant<sup>o</sup> lie. The guard said, “That’s what all shoplifters say. People steal without taking time to (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the possible results. Then when they’re caught, they loudly (3) \_\_\_\_\_ innocence.”

As the guard began to phone the police, Valerie implored<sup>o</sup> the men, “Please don’t press charges. Please. This is the first time I’ve ever done anything like this, and I’ll never do it again.”

The men laughed again. “Your argument is (4) \_\_\_\_\_,” the man in street clothes said. “It’s everyone’s first time. Our store has a policy on shoplifters: It’s mandatory<sup>o</sup> for us to press charges, even if it’s the first offense. We can’t set a bad (5) \_\_\_\_\_ by letting a shoplifter go, as if we (6) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d such crimes.”

“That’s right,” said the guard. “Shoplifting is all too prevalent<sup>o</sup> in our store. This shirt costs only twenty dollars, but the twenties add up. Our (7) \_\_\_\_\_ officer reported a loss of about \$150,000 worth of merchandise to shoplifters last year. So it simply isn’t (8) \_\_\_\_\_ to let you walk away. Unfortunately, we have no choice but to take (9) \_\_\_\_\_ action.”

Soon Valerie was led to the police car. She covered her face as other shoppers stopped to (10) \_\_\_\_\_ at the lovely young woman, an unlikely-looking criminal.

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
--------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.





7 **ironic**  
/aɪˈrɒnɪk/  
-adjective

- It's **ironic** that Loretta is such a strict mother, because she was certainly wild in her youth.
- "The Gift of the Magi" is a short story with an **ironic** twist: A woman sells her long hair to buy a chain for her husband's watch, while her husband sells his watch to buy ornaments for her hair.

\_\_\_ *Ironic* means

- a. unexpected.                      b. inadequate.                      c. reasonable.

8 **rupture**  
/'rʌptʃə(r)/  
-verb

- If the dam were to **rupture**, the town would disappear under many feet of water.
- The bulge in the baby's stomach was caused by a muscle wall that had **ruptured** and would have to be repaired.

\_\_\_ *Rupture* means

- a. to heal.                      b. to exist.                      c. to come apart.

9 **saturate**  
/'sætʃəreɪt/  
-verb

- Most people like their cereal crunchy, but Teresa lets hers sit until the milk has **saturated** every piece.
- Studying history for three hours **saturated** my brain — I couldn't have absorbed one more bit of information.

\_\_\_ *Saturate* means

- a. to protect.                      b. to empty.                      c. to fill.

10 **vindictive**  
/vɪn'dɪktɪv/  
-adjective

- If a woman refuses to date my older brother, he becomes **vindictive**. One way he takes revenge is to forward her all his junk e-mail.
- After she was given two weeks' notice, the **vindictive** employee intentionally jumbled the company's files.

\_\_\_ *Vindictive* means

- a. sympathetic.                      b. spiteful.                      c. puzzling.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ A holding back or blocking of some action, feeling, or thought
- \_\_\_\_\_ Having a vague or hidden meaning; puzzling
- \_\_\_\_\_ Suggested but not directly expressed; unstated, but able to be understood
- \_\_\_\_\_ Inclined to seek revenge; vengeful
- \_\_\_\_\_ To represent in pictures or words; describe
- \_\_\_\_\_ To burst or break apart
- \_\_\_\_\_ Lacking something essential; inadequate
- \_\_\_\_\_ To soak or fill as much as possible
- \_\_\_\_\_ Harmful
- \_\_\_\_\_ Opposite to what might be expected

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

➤ **Sentence Check 1**

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. cryptic	b. deficient	c. depict	d. detrimental	e. implicit
f. inhibition	g. ironic	h. rupture	i. saturate	j. vindictive

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. A person can be intelligent and yet be \_\_\_\_ in common sense.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. When the pressure in the gas pipe became too great, the pipe \_\_\_\_ (e)d.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. Isn't it \_\_\_\_ that the richest man in town won the million-dollar lottery?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Even something as healthful as vitamins can be \_\_\_\_ to your health when taken in very large amounts.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Becky's customary lack of \_\_\_\_ was evident the day she came to class barefoot.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. In the novel *Oliver Twist*, Charles Dickens \_\_\_\_s life in an English orphanage as truly pathetic°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Street gangs are \_\_\_\_\_. If anyone harms a member of a gang, the other members will take full revenge.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. The fifth-grade assignment was written in double talk. Everyone laughed as the students tried to make out the teacher's \_\_\_\_ message.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The aroma of Gretchen's perfume so \_\_\_\_ (e)d the air in the car that Steve coughed and rolled down a window.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. While it's not written in teachers' contracts, there is a(n) \_\_\_\_ understanding that teachers will spend time preparing lessons and responding to students' work.

➤ **Sentence Check 2**

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Water-balloon fights are fun until a balloon \_\_\_\_s against your clothes, and they get \_\_\_\_ (e)d with cold water.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Most viewers find the painting, with its dozens of dots on a white background, to be \_\_\_\_\_. However, it's possible to figure out what the painting \_\_\_\_s by mentally connecting the dots.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. I feel it's a waste of energy to retaliate° when someone has injured me, but my sister is always trying to get even with people. Her \_\_\_\_ attitude is \_\_\_\_ to her relationships with family and friends.

\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. It's \_\_\_\_\_ that the book *Live Simply on Little Money* has made the author wealthy, since a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ message of the book is that the author himself requires little money.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. Gerry feels people should “lose their \_\_\_\_\_s” and do whatever they feel like doing, but I think people who are altogether \_\_\_\_\_ in self-control have poor manners.

## ➤ **Final Check: A Nutty Newspaper Office**

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

My therapist says it's (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to my mental health to keep my thoughts bottled up inside of me, so I'll drop all (2) \_\_\_\_\_s and tell you about the newspaper office where I work.

Let me describe my editor first. It's sort of (3) \_\_\_\_\_ that Ed is in communications because I've never met anyone harder to talk to. Although he's a proponent° of clear expression, Ed communicates as unclearly as anyone I know. For example, if I say, “How are you doing today, Ed?” he'll give me some (4) \_\_\_\_\_ response such as “The tidal pools of time are catching up with me.” I used to think there might be some deep wisdom (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in Ed's statements, but now I just think he's a little bizarre°.

Then there's Seymour, our sportswriter. Seymour is perfectly normal except that he has unexplained fits of crying two or three times a week. In the middle of a conversation about the baseball playoffs or the next heavyweight title fight, Seymour suddenly goes into a frenzy° of crying and (6) \_\_\_\_\_s handfuls of Kleenex with his tears.

Now, I don't mean to (7) \_\_\_\_\_ our office as a totally depressing place. It is not entirely (8) \_\_\_\_\_ in excitement, but even our excitement is a little weird. It is usually provided by Jan, a (9) \_\_\_\_\_ typesetter who, whenever she feels injured by Ed, takes revenge in some horrible but entertaining way. One of her favorite types of reprisal° is sneaking fictional items about him into the society column. I'll never forget the time Ed was in the hospital after his appendix (10) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d. He almost broke his stitches when he read that he was taking a vacation at a nudist colony. The article infuriated° him so that he probably would have sued the newspaper for libel° if he didn't work there himself.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 28

**constrict**  
**exhaustive**  
**fallible**  
**formulate**  
**genial**

**habitat**  
**pragmatic**  
**pretentious**  
**reconcile**  
**vile**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

1 **constrict**  
/kən'strɪkt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Constrict* means

- The summer highway construction will **constrict** traffic by confining it to only two lanes.
- In feudalist China, the feet of some girls were **constricted** with binding to keep them from growing to normal size. Women's feet were considered most attractive if they were less than four inches long.

a. to expand.                      b. to repair.                      c. to squeeze.

2 **exhaustive**  
/ɪg'zɔːstɪv/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Exhaustive* means

- Don't buy a used car without putting it through an **exhaustive** inspection. Check every detail, from hood to trunk.
- My teacher recommended an **exhaustive** thousand-page biography of Freud, but who has time to read such a thorough account?

a. smooth.                      b. detailed.                      c. narrow.

3 **fallible**  
/'fæləbl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Fallible* means

- "I know we all are **fallible**," the boss told his workers. "But do you have to make so many of your mistakes on company time?"
- When they are little, kids think their parents can do no wrong, but when they become teenagers, their parents suddenly seem **fallible**.

a. optimistic.                      b. friendly.                      c. imperfect.

4 **formulate**  
/'fɔːmjuleɪt/  
-verb

\_\_\_ *Formulate* means

- The author first **formulated** an outline of his plot and then began writing his mystery.
- Before stepping into his boss's office, Hank had carefully **formulated** his case for a raise.

a. to develop.                      b. to question.                      c. to accept.

5 **genial**  
/'dʒɪnjəl/  
-adjective

\_\_\_ *Genial* means

- I was worried that my grandmother's treatment at the nursing home might be harsh, so I was relieved when the nurses and aides turned out to be very **genial**.
- Libby found her first dance instructor so rude and unpleasant that she changed to a more **genial** one.

a. good-looking.                      b. practical.                      c. good-natured.

6 **habitat**  
/'hæbɪtæt/  
-noun

\_\_\_ *Habitat* means

- Many people believe that wild animals should be allowed to remain in their natural **habitats** and not be captured and put in zoos.
- Mosses can live in a large variety of humid **habitats**, from very cold to very hot.

a. a pattern.                      b. a plan.                      c. a territory.

- 7 **pragmatic**  
/præg'mætɪk/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Pragmatic* means
- We always called my sister “Practical Polly” because she was the most **pragmatic** member of the family.
  - When Vince was single, he spent most of his money on travel. Now that he has a family to support, he must spend his money in more **pragmatic** ways.
- a. sensible.                      b. patient.                      c. pleasant.
- 8 **pretentious**  
/pri'tenʃəs/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Pretentious* means
- Dana’s classmates don’t like her because she’s so **pretentious**. It’s hard to like someone who acts as if she knows it all.
  - My aunt marked her husband’s grave with a large, **pretentious** monument, as though he were a member of a royal family.
- a. overly imaginative.      b. important-seeming.      c. cruel.
- 9 **reconcile**  
/'rekənsail/  
-verb
- \_\_\_ *Reconcile to* means
- When my grandfather died, we worked hard to **reconcile** Grandma to the fact that he was really gone.
  - After his third wreck in six months, Tony **reconciled** himself to living somewhere along a bus line and doing without a car.
- a. to bring to accept.      b. to frighten about.      c. to hide from.
- 10 **vile**  
/vail/  
-adjective
- \_\_\_ *Vile* means
- My sister loves a certain cheese that has the **vile** odor of something that fell off a garbage truck.
  - When I finally get around to cleaning out the refrigerator, I always find some **vile** moldy food at the back of a shelf.
- a. threatening.                      b. natural.                      c. nasty.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To bring (oneself or someone else) to accept
- \_\_\_\_\_ The natural environment of an animal or plant
- \_\_\_\_\_ Making a show of excellence or importance, especially when undeserved
- \_\_\_\_\_ Capable of making an error
- \_\_\_\_\_ To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
- \_\_\_\_\_ Covering all possible details; complete; thorough
- \_\_\_\_\_ Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
- \_\_\_\_\_ Offensive to the senses, feelings, or thoughts; disgusting
- \_\_\_\_\_ To plan or express in an orderly way
- \_\_\_\_\_ Practical

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don’t need to check the definitions at all.

### ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. constrict	b. exhaustive	c. fallible	d. formulate	e. genial
f. habitat	g. pragmatic	h. pretentious	i. reconcile	j. vile

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The local diner serves the world's most \_\_\_\_ beef stew, full of big globs of fat.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Why is Debra acting so unfriendly today? She's usually so \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. My mother was forced to \_\_\_\_ herself to my independence when I moved into my own apartment.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Bright light \_\_\_\_s the pupils of our eyes, letting in less light. Darkness makes them wider, letting in more light.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. My supervisor told me that if I wished to work on an independent project, I should first \_\_\_\_ a detailed plan of my idea.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. For her term paper on orchids, Wilma did \_\_\_\_ research, covering every aspect of the flower's growth and marketing.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. \_\_\_\_ about his intelligence, Norm tries to impress people with a lot of big words.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Children's stories sometimes mistakenly show penguins at the North Pole. The birds' \_\_\_\_ is actually near the South Pole.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. "It would be more \_\_\_\_," my brother said, "if you went to the grocery once a week for a larger order rather than going daily for just a few items."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. When the auto mechanic said, "Well, I'm \_\_\_\_ like everyone else," I responded, "Yes, but your mistake almost got me flattened by a truck."

### ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. "You want me to be perfect, but that's impossible!" I cried. "\_\_\_\_ yourself to the fact that every one of us is \_\_\_\_." It wasn't until then that my mother realized how detrimental<sup>o</sup> her criticism had been to our relationship.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Wildlife experts \_\_\_\_ (e)d a plan to preserve what little remains of the gorilla's natural \_\_\_\_\_. Continued loss of that territory would jeopardize<sup>o</sup> the survival of the species.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5-6. My uncle was not at all \_\_\_\_ about fiscal<sup>o</sup> matters. He would spend household money on videotapes and \_\_\_\_-smelling cigars and leave the family without any extra cash.



\_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. When our pet python escaped, we quickly made a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ search  
 \_\_\_\_\_ throughout the house and grounds. We found him wrapped around our  
 \_\_\_\_\_ dog, about to \_\_\_\_\_ the poor mutt to death.

\_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. At the sales seminar, employees were taught to be \_\_\_\_\_ with customers  
 \_\_\_\_\_ and never to seem \_\_\_\_\_, no matter how much they knew. Customers like  
 \_\_\_\_\_ warm, amiable° salespeople, not ones who show off.

## ► Final Check: Roughing It

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

“Whose brilliant idea was this anyway?” Sara asked. “If people were intended to sleep on the ground and cook over a fire, we wouldn’t have beds and microwave ovens.”

“Stop complaining,” Emily said. “At least *you’ve* got on dry clothes. You didn’t end up walking through some (1) \_\_\_\_\_ mud because your canoe overturned. And you didn’t have a (2) \_\_\_\_\_ partner who claimed to know everything about canoeing but actually didn’t know enough to steer around a rock.”

“So I made a mistake,” George said. “We’re all (3) \_\_\_\_\_.”

“Well,” Emily responded, “your mistake has lost us our tent. And our sleeping bags and clothes are saturated° with muddy water.”

Then Doug spoke up. “It’s no big deal. Sara and I will lend you clothes, and you two can squeeze into our tent.”

“Squeeze is right,” said Emily. “Four in one tent will (4) \_\_\_\_\_ us so much that we won’t be able to exhale.”

“It’s your choice,” said Doug. “Decide if you want to be in a crowded tent or sleep out in this wild-animal (5) \_\_\_\_\_.”

Sara couldn’t resist adding, “If you had just listened to me and had been a bit more (6) \_\_\_\_\_ when planning for this trip, we wouldn’t be in such a mess. You would have written a(n) (7) \_\_\_\_\_ list of what we would need, from A to Z. Then you would have (8) \_\_\_\_\_ (e)d a clear plan for who would take what. Then we wouldn’t be out here with two corkscrews but no plastic to wrap our belongings in.”

“Let’s just stop complaining before this degenerates° into a shouting match. We should be a little more (9) \_\_\_\_\_ with one another,” said Doug. “We need to (10) \_\_\_\_\_ ourselves to our imperfect situation and not let it detract° so much from our vacation that we forget to have a good time.”

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____ %	Final Check _____ %
---------------	--------------------------	---------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 29

**avid**  
**dwindle**  
**esteem**  
**evoke**  
**legacy**

**medlate**  
**muted**  
**nurture**  
**pacify**  
**transient**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

- 1 **avid**  
/'ævid/  
-adjective  
\_\_\_ Avid means
  - Ramia, an **avid** reader, enjoys nothing more than a good science-fiction novel.
  - Artie is such an **avid** sports fan that he has two televisions tuned to different sporting events so he doesn't miss any action.

a. likable.                      b. devoted.                      c. helpful.
- 2 **dwindle**  
/'dwɪndl/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ Dwindle means
  - As the number of leaves on the tree **dwindled**, the number on the ground increased.
  - Chewing nicotine gum helped Doreen's craving for cigarettes to **dwindle**. She smoked fewer and fewer cigarettes each day until she quit altogether.

a. to make sense.                      b. to drop suddenly.                      c. to decrease.
- 3 **esteem**  
/'sti:m/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ Esteem means
  - When Mr. Bauer retired after coaching basketball for thirty years, his admiring students gave him a gold whistle as a sign of their **esteem**.
  - The critics had such **esteem** for the play that they voted it "Best Drama of the Year."

a. concern.                      b. appreciation.                      c. curiosity.
- 4 **evoke**  
/'vəʊk/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ Evoke means
  - Music can **evoke** powerful feelings. A sweet violin solo often moves its listeners to tears.
  - The smells of cider and pumpkin pie **evoke** thoughts of autumn.

a. to bring out.                      b. to shelter.                      c. to follow.
- 5 **legacy**  
/'legəsi/  
-noun  
\_\_\_ Legacy means
  - Ana's great-grandfather, grandmother, and mother were all musicians. She must have inherited their **legacy** of musical talent because she's an excellent piano and guitar player.
  - One of the richest **legacies** that my mother handed down to me is the love of nature. I've inherited her interests in growing flowers and in hiking.

a. a memory.                      b. a high hope.                      c. an inherited gift.
- 6 **mediate**  
/'mi:diət/  
-verb  
\_\_\_ Mediate means
  - My father refused to **mediate** quarrels between my sister and me. He would say, "Settle your own fights."
  - Each of the farmers claimed the stream was part of his property. Finally, they agreed to let the town council **mediate** their conflict.

a. to participate in.                      b. to settle.                      c. to observe.

7 **muted**  
/ˈmjuːtɪd/  
-adjective

- When I put in my earplugs, the yelling from the next apartment becomes **muted** enough so that it no longer disturbs me.
- The artist used **muted** rather than bright colors, giving the painting a quiet, peaceful tone.

\_\_\_ *Muted* means

- a. soft.                                      b. temporary.                                      c. boring.

8 **nurture**  
/ˈnɜːtʃə(r)/  
-verb

- Although I often forget to water or feed my plants, my sister carefully **nurtures** her many ferns and violets.
- Many animals feed and protect their babies, but female fish, in general, do not **nurture** their young. The female only lays the eggs, which are guarded by the male until they hatch.

\_\_\_ *Nurture* means

- a. to inspect.                                      b. to seek out.                                      c. to care for.

9 **pacify**  
/ˈpæsɪfaɪ/  
-verb

- When I'm feeling nervous or upset, I often **pacify** myself with a soothing cup of mint tea.
- Not only did I anger Roberta by calling her boyfriend "a creep," but I failed to **pacify** her with my note of apology: "I'm sorry I called Mel a creep. It's not always wise to tell the truth."

\_\_\_ *Pacify* means

- a. to amuse.                                      b. to encourage.                                      c. to soothe.

10 **transient**  
/ˈtrænzɪənt/  
-adjective

- The drug's dangers include both permanent brain damage and **transient** side effects, such as temporarily blurred vision.
- Julie wants a lasting relationship, but Carlos seems interested in only a **transient** one.

\_\_\_ *Transient* means

- a. dull.                                      b. short-lived.                                      c. hard to notice.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

1. \_\_\_\_\_ Softened; toned down; made less intense
2. \_\_\_\_\_ Temporary; passing soon or quickly
3. \_\_\_\_\_ Enthusiastic and devoted
4. \_\_\_\_\_ To make calm or peaceful
5. \_\_\_\_\_ To draw forth, as a mental image or a feeling
6. \_\_\_\_\_ To gradually lessen or shrink
7. \_\_\_\_\_ To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
8. \_\_\_\_\_ High regard; respect; favorable opinion
9. \_\_\_\_\_ To promote development by providing nourishment, support, and protection
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Something handed down from people who have come before

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. <b>avid</b>	b. <b>dwindle</b>	c. <b>esteem</b>	d. <b>evoke</b>	e. <b>legacy</b>
f. <b>meditate</b>	g. <b>muted</b>	h. <b>nurture</b>	i. <b>pacify</b>	j. <b>transient</b>

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. When my newborn nephew starts to scream, we \_\_\_\_ him by rocking him and singing softly.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The photos in my album \_\_\_\_ many fond memories of my high-school friends.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. If you study too long at one sitting, your concentration will eventually begin to \_\_\_\_.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. At the party, Yoko and I kept our conversation \_\_\_\_ so that no one would overhear us.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. You must \_\_\_\_ a child with love and respect as well as with food and shelter.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. Part of the charm of spring is that it's \_\_\_\_\_. It comes and goes so quickly that we can't wait for its return.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. To show his \_\_\_\_ for her singing, the talent agent sent Mary flowers after she performed in a local theater.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My cousin Bobby is the most \_\_\_\_ collector I know. He collects almost anything, from baseball cards to beer cans.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. Shakespeare's work, a priceless \_\_\_\_ from the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, has been enjoyed by generation after generation.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Rather than go to court, Mr. Hillman and the owner of the gas station agreed to have a lawyer \_\_\_\_ their disagreement.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1–2. Becky's \_\_\_\_ for Gerald turned out to be \_\_\_\_\_. She discovered that he used drugs and could not condone° his habit, so she broke up with him.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3–4. Leo is such a(n) \_\_\_\_ chef that his enthusiasm for cooking never \_\_\_\_s. He's been known to cook with great zeal° for ten straight hours.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. Loud music upsets our canary, but \_\_\_\_ tones \_\_\_\_ her.

7–8. It is necessary to \_\_\_\_ a human infant because it is the biological \_\_\_\_ of newborn mammals to be unable to survive on their own. Parental care is indispensable°.

9–10. In the Bible, King Solomon \_\_\_\_s a dispute between two women, each of whom claims the same child as her own. Pretending that the child will be cut in two, he sees the horror that this thought \_\_\_\_s in one of the women. He then knows that she is the true mother.

## ► Final Check: Getting Scared

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

Do you remember trying to scare yourself and everybody else when you were a kid? For instance, maybe you were a(n) (1)\_\_\_\_\_ roller-coaster rider, closing your eyes and screaming and loving it all. Afterward, you would (2)\_\_\_\_\_ your still nervous stomach by quietly sipping an ice-cold Coke. If a short roller-coaster ride gave you too (3)\_\_\_\_\_ a thrill, there was always the long-term fear of a horror movie. If the horrors it depicted° were vile° enough, you might be scared about going to bed for the next three months.

And remember popping out from behind corners yelling “Boo!” at your brother? The fight that followed (“You didn’t scare me one bit.” “Did too.” “Did not.” “Did too.”) would go on until a grown-up (4)\_\_\_\_\_(e)d the conflict. (Parents always seemed to be there to settle disputes among siblings° or to (5)\_\_\_\_\_ and reassure you at times when you needed support.)

At other times, you and your friends probably sat around a campfire late at night, engaging in your favorite nocturnal° activity—telling ghost stories. Thrilled with the horror of it all, you spoke in voices so (6)\_\_\_\_\_ they were almost whispers. The storyteller who gained the most (7)\_\_\_\_\_ was the one who could (8)\_\_\_\_\_ the greatest terror in others. If anybody’s fear started to (9)\_\_\_\_\_, this expert would build it up again with the most effective story in the campfire repertoire°, the story of the ghost in the outhouse, a (10)\_\_\_\_\_ handed down from older brothers and sisters to younger ones. The story always made you so scared that you needed to go to the outhouse. But fearing the ghost there, how could you?

Scores	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
--------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

# CHAPTER 30

**aloof**  
**ambivalent**  
**augment**  
**dispel**  
**explicit**

**longevity**  
**magnitude**  
**mundane**  
**obscure**  
**render**

## Ten Words in Context

In the space provided, write the letter of the meaning closest to that of each **boldfaced** word. Use the context of the sentences to help you figure out each word's meaning.

**1 aloof**

/ə'lu:f/

-adjective

\_\_\_ Aloof means

- Some people say that the English are **aloof**, but the English people I've met seem warm and open.
  - I knew that Taylor was upset with me about something because he was **aloof** even when I tried to be friendly.
- a. motivated.                      b. lazy.                      c. cold.

**2 ambivalent**

/æm'bɪvələnt/

-adjective

\_\_\_ Ambivalent means

- "Because I'm **ambivalent** about marriage," Earl said, "I keep swinging back and forth between wanting to set the date and wanting to break off my engagement."
  - I'm **ambivalent** about my counselor. I appreciate her desire to be helpful, but I dislike her efforts to interfere in my life.
- a. meaning well.                      b. having mixed feelings.                      c. experienced.

**3 augment**

/ɔ:g'ment/

-verb

\_\_\_ Augment means

- Why are women so willing to **augment** their height by wearing high heels when this kind of footwear is so bad for their feet?
  - Because Jenna needed additional money, she **augmented** her salary by typing term papers for college students.
- a. to add to.                      b. to risk.                      c. to cover up.

**4 dispel**

/dɪs'pel/

-verb

\_\_\_ Dispel means

- Vickie's sweet note of apology was enough to **dispel** the slight anger Rex still felt toward her.
  - I tried to **dispel** my friend's fears about her blind date that evening by telling her that my parents met on a blind date.
- a. to cause.                      b. to eliminate.                      c. to communicate.

**5 explicit**

/ɪk'splɪsɪt/

-adjective

\_\_\_ Explicit means

- Even though the instructions were **explicit**, we were still unable to put the bookcase together.
  - My parents were very **explicit** about what I could and could not do during their three-day absence. They presented me with a detailed list!
- a. brief.                      b. mysterious.                      c. specific.

**6 longevity**

/lɒŋ'dʒevəti/

-noun

\_\_\_ Longevity means

- Volkswagens and Hondas are known for their **longevity**, often outlasting more expensive cars.
  - The animal with the greatest **longevity** is the giant land tortoise, which can live several hundred years.
- a. form.                      b. life span.                      c. size.



7 **magnitude**  
/ˈmæɡnɪtjuːd/  
-noun

- Numbers in the billions and trillions are of too great a **magnitude** for most people to grasp.
- When the bank teller realized the **magnitude** of his error, he panicked at the thought of being held responsible for the loss of so large a sum of money.

\_\_\_ *Magnitude* means

- a. an amount.                      b. a time.                      c. a length.

8 **mundane**  
/ˌmʌnˈdeɪn/  
-adjective

- Because Usha teaches belly dancing every day, it is simply one more **mundane** activity to her.
- The most **mundane** activities can turn into extraordinary events. For instance, I met my best friend while washing my clothes at the laundromat.

\_\_\_ *Mundane* means

- a. exciting.                      b. painful.                      c. commonplace.

9 **obscure**  
/əbˈskjuə(r)/  
-adjective

- The chemist didn't express his theory clearly, so it remained **obscure** to all but a few scientists.
- The police easily discovered who committed the murder, but even to the best psychiatrists, the killer's motives remained **obscure**.

\_\_\_ *Obscure* means

- a. unimportant.                      b. unclear.                      c. known.

10 **render**  
/ˈrendə(r)/  
-verb

- Don't let the baby near your term paper with that crayon, or she will **render** it unreadable.
- Phyllis added so much red pepper to the chili that she **rendered** it too hot for anyone to eat.

\_\_\_ *Render* means

- a. to remember.                      b. to make.                      c. to wish.

## Matching Words with Definitions

Following are definitions of the ten words. Clearly write or print each word next to its definition. The sentences above and on the previous page will help you decide on the meaning of each word.

- \_\_\_\_\_ To drive away as if by scattering; cause to vanish
- \_\_\_\_\_ Size
- \_\_\_\_\_ Ordinary; everyday
- \_\_\_\_\_ Stated or shown clearly and exactly
- \_\_\_\_\_ Having conflicting feelings about someone or something
- \_\_\_\_\_ To cause (something) to become; make
- \_\_\_\_\_ Not easily understood; not clearly expressed
- \_\_\_\_\_ Cool and reserved; distant in personal relations
- \_\_\_\_\_ To increase; make greater, as in strength or quantity
- \_\_\_\_\_ Length of life

**CAUTION:** Do not go any further until you are sure the above answers are correct. Then you can use the definitions to help you in the following practices. Your goal is eventually to know the words well enough so that you don't need to check the definitions at all.

## ➤ Sentence Check 1

Using the answer line provided, complete each item below with the correct word from the box. Use each word once.

a. aloof	b. ambivalent	c. augment	d. dispel	e. explicit
f. longevity	g. magnitude	h. mundane	i. obscure	j. render

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. The best writers can describe something \_\_\_\_ so that it doesn't seem ordinary at all.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. The architect decided to add another pillar to the building to \_\_\_\_ its support.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. "Russell seems \_\_\_\_ toward me," Janice said, "as if he both likes and dislikes me."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Recent research suggests that our parents' \_\_\_\_ doesn't necessarily affect how long we will live.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. When I'm frightened, I try to appear \_\_\_\_ because looking cool and distant helps me feel in control.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. The essence of my science teacher's genius is that he is able to make complicated, \_\_\_\_ ideas clear to students.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. "If you keep walking on the backs of your shoes like that, you will \_\_\_\_ them as flat as the floor," Annie's mother said.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. If Claude proposes marriage to Jean, he will \_\_\_\_ any doubts she may still have as to whether or not he really loves her.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. "I try to make my test questions as \_\_\_\_ as possible," said Mr. Baines, "so that my students will know exactly what answers I'm looking for."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. I began to realize the \_\_\_\_ of the insect population when I read that there are more kinds of insects living today than all other kinds of animals in the world.

## ➤ Sentence Check 2

Using the answer lines provided, complete each item below with **two** words from the box. Use each word once.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1-2. When asked about his \_\_\_\_, ninety-year-old Mr. Greene gives an \_\_\_\_ recipe for a long life: eat well, exercise, and stay away from hospitals. "It's ironic," he explains, "that I got the worst infection of my life at a hospital."
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3-4. Harriet was able to \_\_\_\_ the family income by working overtime, but her problems with her husband and children increased in \_\_\_\_ as a result.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 5–6. I'm \_\_\_\_ about playing with our rock band. The music is a source of elation° for me, but I'm afraid it will \_\_\_\_ me deaf one of these days.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7–8. Gail sometimes appears cold and conceited, but she is \_\_\_\_ only toward people whom she strongly dislikes. With all others, her usual genial° and modest manner soon \_\_\_\_s any impression that she is haughty°.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9–10. "Does the idea that we don't always see things as they really are seem \_\_\_\_ to you?" the teacher asked. "If so, it will become clearer if you relate it to the \_\_\_\_ experience of looking down a road. Doesn't it look narrower in the distance than it really is?"

### ► Final Check: My Sister's Date

Here is a final opportunity for you to strengthen your knowledge of the ten words. First read the following selection carefully. Then fill in each blank with a word from the box at the top of the previous page. (Context clues will help you figure out which word goes in which blank.) Use each word once.

I watched as my older sister, Ruth, removed the last spiked curler from her hair. We gaped° at the result. She somehow had (1)\_\_\_\_\_ (e)d her hair limp as spaghetti. When Ruth started to cry, I tried to pacify° her with my usual gentleness: "Why are you such a crybaby about some stupid guy?"

The guy was Steven Meyer. He and Ruth were going to a high-school dance. She'd had a crush on him for years, for reasons that were (2)\_\_\_\_\_ to me. (I never had been able to discern° what she saw in him.)

When Ruth began to (3)\_\_\_\_\_ her makeup by applying some more powder, she gave a terrifying scream that probably reduced my (4)\_\_\_\_\_ by at least a year. She informed me between sobs that a pimple had just appeared on her nose, making her "look like a vile° witch." I studied her face, expecting a pimple of truly amazing (5)\_\_\_\_\_. Instead, I spotted a tiny speck. I tried to (6)\_\_\_\_\_ Ruth's worries: "So, it makes you look like a witch. Don't you want to look bewitching?" But she just began to cry again. I took this opportunity to go downstairs and wait for Steven Meyer.

He arrived a half hour before Ruth was ready. Observing him through my thick glasses, I tried to figure out exactly what Ruth saw in him. We talked until she appeared at the top of the stairs. Trying to look (7)\_\_\_\_\_, she came down very slowly, wearing a cool, distant expression.

When Ruth returned home later that night, her comment about the evening was (8)\_\_\_\_\_: "Totally rotten." She said that Steven, far from being extraordinary, had turned out to be "the most (9)\_\_\_\_\_ sort of person in the world." It seemed Ruth had bypassed feeling (10)\_\_\_\_\_ about Steven and gone straight from love to hate.

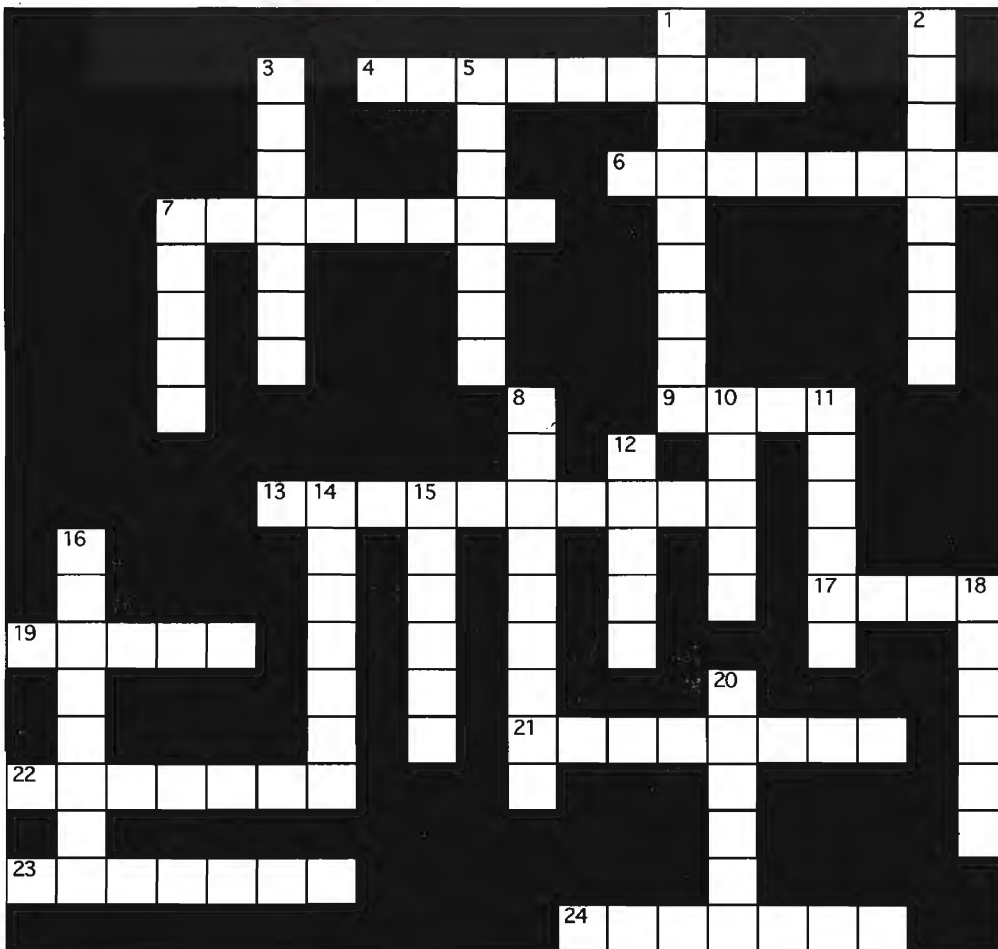
It's just as well, since I've been married to Steven for ten years now.

<b>Scores</b>	Sentence Check 2 _____%	Final Check _____%
---------------	-------------------------	--------------------

Enter your scores above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FIVE: Review

The box at the right lists twenty-five words from Unit Five. Using the clues at the bottom of the page, fill in these words to complete the puzzle that follows.



aloof  
ambivalent  
avid  
constrict  
depict  
dispel  
fallible  
feign  
furtive  
genial  
implicit  
ironic  
mediate  
mundane  
muted  
nurture  
obscure  
pathetic  
pragmatic  
punitive  
saturate  
sibling  
smug  
sneer  
vivacious

### ACROSS

4. To make smaller or narrower, as by squeezing or shrinking
6. Pitifully inadequate or unsuccessful
7. To soak or fill as much as possible
9. Overly pleased with one's own cleverness, goodness, etc.; self-satisfied
13. Having conflicting feelings about someone or something
17. Enthusiastic and devoted
19. Cool and reserved
21. Suggested but not directly expressed

22. Not easily understood or clearly expressed

23. To settle (a conflict) by acting as a go-between
24. A sister or brother

### DOWN

1. Lively; full of enthusiasm
2. Giving or involving punishment; punishing
3. Done or behaving so as not to be noticed; secret; sneaky
5. To promote the development of by providing nourishment, support, and protection

7. To show or express contempt or ridicule
8. Practical
10. Softened; toned down; made less intense
11. Friendly, pleasant, and kindly
12. To pretend; give a false show of
14. Ordinary; everyday
15. Opposite to what might be expected
16. Capable of making an error
18. To represent in pictures or words; describe
20. To drive away as if scattering; cause to vanish

## UNIT FIVE: Test 1

### PART A

Choose the word that best completes each item and write it in the space provided.

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. Dean is so \_\_\_\_ that he refers to his position of hamburger cook at a fast-food restaurant as "chef."  
a. punitive      b. transient      c. pretentious      d. muted
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Peter hasn't been \_\_\_\_ about quitting his job, but he's hinted at it.  
a. explicit      b. avid      c. fallible      d. punitive
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. In talking with the social worker, the abused child \_\_\_\_ a life of horror.  
a. depicted      b. implored      c. intimidated      d. nurtured
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. When my brother complained of a shortage of cash, his \_\_\_\_ message was "Can you lend me some money?"  
a. smug      b. avid      c. implicit      d. vivacious
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. The poker gang laughed when Mom asked to join their game, but their \_\_\_\_ for her rose as she won the first four hands.  
a. esteem      b. longevity      c. legacy      d. magnitude
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. While driving home three hours after her curfew, Lucille \_\_\_\_ an excuse she hoped her parents would believe.  
a. formulated      b. dispelled      c. ruptured      d. intimidated
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. After a(n) \_\_\_\_ search during which I crawled around my entire apartment, my "missing" contact lens fell out of my eye.  
a. exhaustive      b. fiscal      c. pretentious      d. vindictive
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. Jerome deserves his excellent grades, but he doesn't have to be \_\_\_\_ and say, "Naturally, I got straight A's again."  
a. obscure      b. deficient      c. smug      d. muted
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. It's \_\_\_\_ that my rich uncle is so stingy and my parents, who aren't rich, are always lending money to family members.  
a. exhaustive      b. ironic      c. furtive      d. pragmatic
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Although he had heard about his grandmother's aches and pains a million times, Dennis \_\_\_\_ interest whenever she complained to him.  
a. implored      b. feigned      c. mediated      d. intimidated

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

On the answer line, write the letter of the choice that best completes each item.

- \_\_\_\_ 11. "I'm not **fallible**," my older sister insists. She means that she never makes  
a. money. b. meals.  
c. mistakes. d. good grades.
- \_\_\_\_ 12. The **habitat** of a cactus is  
a. very prickly. b. capable of storing water.  
c. grayish-green. d. the desert.
- \_\_\_\_ 13. A **mundane** experience, in most people's opinion, would be  
a. grocery shopping. b. meeting one's future spouse.  
c. sky-diving. d. having major surgery.
- \_\_\_\_ 14. "This new comedy show is **devoid** of humor," wrote the television critic, meaning that the show  
a. is always funny. b. is funny some of the time.  
c. completely lacks humor. d. is going to win an award.
- \_\_\_\_ 15. When Isaac **implored** his sister to lend him ten dollars, he  
a. blackmailed her into lending him the money. b. demanded that she lend him the money.  
c. refused her offer to lend him the money. d. begged her to lend him the money.
- \_\_\_\_ 16. A person who begins honking and yelling, "Go, go!" at other drivers the second a traffic light turns green is **deficient** in  
a. vision. b. rudeness.  
c. patience. d. speed.
- \_\_\_\_ 17. A reliable way to **infuriate** a teacher is to  
a. skip class, refuse to do assignments, and talk back rudely in class.  
b. hold the door open for him or her and offer to help clean up the classroom.  
c. take education courses in college and eventually get a student-teaching assignment.  
d. ask for clarification when you do not understand an assignment.
- \_\_\_\_ 18. Roger realized Anitra's interest in him had **dwindled** when she began to  
a. ask his friends if he was dating anyone special.  
b. object to his seeing other women.  
c. come up with excuses to call him at home.  
d. avoid his phone calls and visits.
- \_\_\_\_ 19. When my father **mediates** a quarrel, he  
a. intentionally angers the people involved because he wants them to fight.  
b. helps settle the quarrel by acting as a go-between.  
c. takes one person's side in order to make the other one even angrier.  
d. refuses to become involved in the quarrel in any way.
- \_\_\_\_ 20. Although Vanessa developed a crush on her classmate Josh, the feeling was **transient** because  
a. she asked him out on a date.  
b. Josh was in all her classes.  
c. she soon met the boy she called her "true love."  
d. Josh returned Vanessa's feelings.

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_  $\times 5 =$  \_\_\_\_\_ %

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.



## UNIT FIVE: Test 2

### PART A

Complete each item with a word from the box. Use each word once.

a. ambivalent	b. condone	c. contemplate	d. evoke	e. feasible
f. fiscal	g. inhibition	h. jeopardize	i. legacy	j. magnitude
k. muted	l. reconcile	m. sibling		

- \_\_\_\_\_ 1. To make the bright green a more \_\_\_\_ shade, the painter added a few drops of black.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 2. Music in a minor key often \_\_\_\_s sad feelings in the listener.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 3. No one realized the \_\_\_\_ of Nora's depression until she tried to kill herself.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 4. Isabel has \_\_\_\_ feelings about her job. She loves the work but hates her boss.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 5. Why \_\_\_\_ dropping out of school when you've got only two semesters to go?
- \_\_\_\_\_ 6. It isn't \_\_\_\_ to grow roses in our back yard. There's too much shade back there for roses.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 7. Rosa has \_\_\_\_ (e)d her son's temper tantrums for so long that he thinks they're acceptable behavior.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 8. My love of the outdoors is a(n) \_\_\_\_ from my grandfather, who often hiked in the mountains.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 9. The company is in such bad \_\_\_\_ shape that over half the employees will soon be laid off.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 10. Dick \_\_\_\_ (e)d his chances of getting the job when he addressed the interviewer by the wrong name.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 11. My \_\_\_\_s will be coming from California and Arkansas to celebrate our parents' twenty-fifth anniversary.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 12. At first, Tiffany was reluctant to sit in Santa Claus's lap, but she overcame her \_\_\_\_s when she saw that he was handing out candy canes.
- \_\_\_\_\_ 13. As the wedding drew near, Brenda had to \_\_\_\_ herself to the fact that her son would marry a woman she disliked.

(Continues on next page)

## PART B

Write **C** if the italicized word is used **correctly**. Write **I** if the word is used **incorrectly**.

- \_\_\_ 14. *Saturate* the washcloth by wringing it out.
- \_\_\_ 15. I asked Sal to *augment* the stereo because it was giving me a headache.
- \_\_\_ 16. An *avid* reader, Judy spends much of her time enjoying newspapers, magazines and books.
- \_\_\_ 17. Sonia *sneered* at the rock star who was her idol and asked him to autograph her CD.
- \_\_\_ 18. Being a *pragmatic* person, my brother values music and poetry more than practical things.
- \_\_\_ 19. Barry didn't let his children stay up late last night because he didn't want to set a *precedent* for future nights.

## PART C

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **synonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: a **dwindle**

- |                        |           |              |             |
|------------------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| ___ 20. <b>aloof</b>   | a. lessen | b. increase  | c. turn     |
| ___ 21. <b>nurture</b> | a. angry  | b. friendly  | c. reserved |
| ___ 22. <b>render</b>  | a. starve | b. establish | c. nourish  |
|                        | a. make   | b. prevent   | c. return   |

## PART D

On the answer line, write the letter of the word that is the **antonym** of the boldfaced word.

Example: b **dwindle**

- |                           |               |             |              |
|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| ___ 23. <b>genial</b>     | a. lessen     | b. increase | c. turn      |
| ___ 24. <b>pathetic</b>   | a. unpleasant | b. kindly   | c. inborn    |
| ___ 25. <b>intimidate</b> | a. admirable  | b. required | c. sorry     |
|                           | a. delay      | b. frighten | c. encourage |

<b>Score</b> (Number correct) _____ × 4 = _____ %
---

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## UNIT FIVE: Test 3

Each item below starts with a pair of words in CAPITAL LETTERS. For each item, figure out the relationship between these two words. Then decide which of the choices (*a*, *b*, *c*, or *d*) expresses a similar relationship. Write the letter of your choice on the answer line.

- \_\_\_\_ 1. INTROVERT : SHY ::  
a. firefighter : brave  
b. timid : shyness  
c. showoff : modest  
d. recipe : ingredients
- \_\_\_\_ 2. SIBLING : BROTHER ::  
a. niece : aunt  
b. baby : infant  
c. parent : father  
d. twins : triplets
- \_\_\_\_ 3. VIVACIOUS : SLUGGISH ::  
a. lively : active  
b. curious : interested  
c. spirited : cheerleader  
d. passionate : uncaring
- \_\_\_\_ 4. FURTIVE : SPY ::  
a. tall : mouse  
b. sly : sneaky  
c. dishonest : forger  
d. tiptoe : walk
- \_\_\_\_ 5. GAPE : AMAZING ::  
a. smile : sad  
b. laugh : humorous  
c. yawn : exciting  
d. interrupt : conversation
- \_\_\_\_ 6. PUNITIVE : PENALTY ::  
a. liberating : shackles  
b. punishing : reward  
c. instructive : lesson  
d. verdict : evidence
- \_\_\_\_ 7. CRYPTIC : CODE ::  
a. spicy : carrot  
b. encouraging : cheerleader  
c. wealthy : beggar  
d. mystical : magical
- \_\_\_\_ 8. DETRIMENTAL : SMOKING ::  
a. beneficial : exercise  
b. physician : health  
c. snakebite : antidote  
d. harmful : medicine
- \_\_\_\_ 9. RUPTURE : PIPE ::  
a. sweep : dustcloth  
b. dirt : shovel  
c. inhale : exhale  
d. malfunction : computer
- \_\_\_\_ 10. VINDICTIVE : FORGIVING ::  
a. neglectful : attentive  
b. local : nearby  
c. expensive : costly  
d. take : revenge

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 11. CONSTRICT : SHRINK ::  
 a. commonplace : usual  
 c. fracture : bone  
 b. vanish : appear  
 d. fire : ash
- \_\_\_ 12. GENIAL : GRUMPY ::  
 a. gentle : mild  
 c. selective : picky  
 b. elegant : awkward  
 d. legible : readable
- \_\_\_ 13. VILE : SPOILED FOOD ::  
 a. rude : good manners  
 c. shiny : new coin  
 b. striped : long lines  
 d. medicine : bitter taste
- \_\_\_ 14. ESTEEM : ROLE MODEL ::  
 a. admiration : enemy  
 c. respect : fondness  
 b. familiarity : stranger  
 d. contempt : bully
- \_\_\_ 15. MUTED : BLARING ::  
 a. coarse : rough  
 c. functional : useless  
 b. quiet : silence  
 d. external : outside
- \_\_\_ 16. PACIFY : ENRAGED ::  
 a. calm : asleep  
 c. preach : sermon  
 b. heal : wounded  
 d. delay : tardy
- \_\_\_ 17. DISPEL : FALSE RUMOR ::  
 a. expose : conceal  
 c. sneeze : cold  
 b. seal : crack  
 d. enclose : container
- \_\_\_ 18. EXPLICIT : OBSCURE ::  
 a. frequent : rare  
 c. expire : lapse  
 b. usual : everyday  
 d. sow : seeds
- \_\_\_ 19. MUNDANE : ORDINARY ::  
 a. stone : diamond  
 c. sparkling : shiny  
 b. bright : night  
 d. childish : adult
- \_\_\_ 20. MAGNITUDE : MOUNTAIN ::  
 a. agility : tortoise  
 c. magnify : microscope  
 b. dampness : desert  
 d. sweetness : candy

Score (Number correct) \_\_\_\_\_ × 5 = \_\_\_\_\_%

Enter your score above and in the vocabulary performance chart on the inside back cover of the book.

## POSTTEST OF THE WHOLE BOOK

This test contains 100 items. In the space provided, write the letter of the choice that is closest in meaning to the **boldfaced** word.

- \_\_\_ 1. **enhance**            a) free    b) get    c) improve    d) reject
- \_\_\_ 2. **encounter**        a) departure    b) total    c) meeting    d) attack
- \_\_\_ 3. **obsolete**        a) current    b) out-of date    c) difficult to believe    d) not sold
- \_\_\_ 4. **eccentric**        a) active    b) common    c) calm    d) odd
- \_\_\_ 5. **escalate**        a) remove    b) include    c) lessen    d) intensify
- \_\_\_ 6. **euphemism**      a) degree    b) false appearance    c) substitute for offensive term    d) title
- \_\_\_ 7. **exemplify**      a) test    b) construct    c) represent    d) plan
- \_\_\_ 8. **adamant**        a) flexible    b) stubborn    c) weak    d) realistic
- \_\_\_ 9. **comprehensive**    a) delicate    b) including much    c) accidental    d) small
- \_\_\_ 10. **animosity**     a) fear    b) shyness    c) approval    d) ill will
- \_\_\_ 11. **discern**        a) rule out    b) devise    c) see clearly    d) consider
- \_\_\_ 12. **allusion**        a) indirect reference    b) physical weakness    c) improvement    d) short story
- \_\_\_ 13. **altruistic**      a) unselfish    b) honest    c) lying    d) proud
- \_\_\_ 14. **malign**        a) praise    b) boast    c) speak evil of    d) depend on
- \_\_\_ 15. **arbitrary**      a) based on impulse    b) wordy    c) believable    d) demanding
- \_\_\_ 16. **assail**        a) defend    b) travel    c) attack    d) confuse
- \_\_\_ 17. **fluctuate**      a) sink    b) vary irregularly    c) float    d) stand still
- \_\_\_ 18. **elicit**        a) praise    b) disprove    c) draw forth    d) approve
- \_\_\_ 19. **persevere**      a) mark    b) treat harshly    c) continue    d) delay
- \_\_\_ 20. **venture**        a) misrepresent    b) turn aside    c) urge    d) risk
- \_\_\_ 21. **attest**        a) examine    b) bear witness    c) tear up    d) dislike
- \_\_\_ 22. **acclaim**        a) disagreement    b) great approval    c) false name    d) sadness
- \_\_\_ 23. **calamity**      a) conference    b) breeze    c) disaster    d) storm
- \_\_\_ 24. **attribute**      a) admiration    b) quality    c) disease    d) program
- \_\_\_ 25. **tangible**      a) more than normal    b) touchable    c) hidden    d) orderly

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 26. **retaliate**      a) repair    b) pay back    c) renew    d) repeat
- \_\_\_ 27. **qualm**      a) pleasure    b) place of safety    c) feeling of doubt    d) dead end
- \_\_\_ 28. **intrinsic**      a) belonging by its very nature    b) not noticeable    c) on the surface  
d) careful
- \_\_\_ 29. **confiscate**      a) make difficult    b) deny    c) seize with authority    d) desire
- \_\_\_ 30. **immaculate**      a) roomy    b) clean    c) empty    d) complete
- \_\_\_ 31. **degenerate**      a) give up    b) improve    c) stay the same    d) worsen
- \_\_\_ 32. **implausible**      a) possible    b) hard to believe    c) imaginary    d) historical
- \_\_\_ 33. **devastate**      a) reassure    b) upset greatly    c) spread out    d) begin again
- \_\_\_ 34. **sinister**      a) frightened    b) generous    c) lively    d) evil
- \_\_\_ 35. **nominal**      a) slight    b) large    c) important    d) open to harm
- \_\_\_ 36. **speculate**      a) inspect    b) think about    c) search    d) state to be so
- \_\_\_ 37. **succumb**      a) cut short    b) approach    c) give in    d) repeat
- \_\_\_ 38. **garble**      a) claim    b) mix up    c) refuse    d) speak clearly
- \_\_\_ 39. **constitute**      a) make up    b) remove    c) eliminate    d) separate
- \_\_\_ 40. **blatant**      a) quiet    b) sudden    c) immediate    d) obvious
- \_\_\_ 41. **intricate**      a) complex    b) easy    c) workable    d) touching
- \_\_\_ 42. **predominant**      a) hidden    b) having a tendency    c) most noticeable    d) smallest
- \_\_\_ 43. **incentive**      a) fear    b) concern    c) pride    d) encouragement
- \_\_\_ 44. **infamous**      a) having a bad reputation    b) not known    c) small    d) related
- \_\_\_ 45. **concurrent**      a) apart    b) north    c) happening together    d) off-and-on
- \_\_\_ 46. **benefactor**      a) landlord    b) one who gives aid    c) optimist    d) kindness
- \_\_\_ 47. **intermittent**      a) hesitant    b) nervous    c) off-and-on    d) constant
- \_\_\_ 48. **suffice**      a) think up    b) prevent    c) be enough    d) pay back
- \_\_\_ 49. **alleviate**      a) infect    b) relieve    c) make anxious    d) depart
- \_\_\_ 50. **digress**      a) resist    b) improve    c) stray    d) repeat

(Continues on next page)



- \_\_\_ 51. **averse**            a) opposed    b) fearful    c) warm    d) attracted
- \_\_\_ 52. **conversely**      a) unfriendly    b) rudely    c) uncooperative    d) in an opposite manner
- \_\_\_ 53. **aspire**            a) dislike    b) strongly desire    c) impress    d) deliver
- \_\_\_ 54. **elation**            a) comparison    b) trade    c) joy    d) majority opinion
- \_\_\_ 55. **quest**            a) place    b) memory    c) search    d) request
- \_\_\_ 56. **mandatory**        a) sexist    b) threatening    c) required    d) masculine
- \_\_\_ 57. **ominous**          a) happy    b) depressed    c) threatening    d) friendly
- \_\_\_ 58. **traumatic**        a) harmless    b) reversed    c) delicate    d) causing painful emotions
- \_\_\_ 59. **lucrative**        a) causing disease    b) profitable    c) silly    d) attractive
- \_\_\_ 60. **impasse**          a) gate    b) exit    c) central point    d) dead end
- \_\_\_ 61. **transcend**        a) send    b) travel    c) show off    d) rise above
- \_\_\_ 62. **complacent**      a) workable    b) self-satisfied    c) healthy    d) easy
- \_\_\_ 63. **divulge**          a) remove    b) reveal    c) hide    d) embarrass
- \_\_\_ 64. **benevolent**        a) poor    b) kind    c) wealthy    d) nasty
- \_\_\_ 65. **rationale**        a) mood    b) debate    c) logical basis    d) research paper
- \_\_\_ 66. **proponent**        a) supporter    b) examiner    c) foe    d) one part of the whole
- \_\_\_ 67. **nullify**            a) cancel    b) turn aside    c) allow    d) harm
- \_\_\_ 68. **flippant**        a) cold    b) disrespectful    c) formal    d) nervous
- \_\_\_ 69. **prone**            a) active    b) tending    c) disliked    d) rested
- \_\_\_ 70. **empathy**        a) fear    b) encouragement    c) ability to share someone's feelings  
d) avoidance
- \_\_\_ 71. **waive**            a) fly    b) sleep    c) show off    d) give up
- \_\_\_ 72. **prevalent**        a) plain    b) widespread    c) escapable    d) famous
- \_\_\_ 73. **dissent**            a) disagreement    b) winning    c) defeat    d) approval
- \_\_\_ 74. **perception**        a) impression    b) meeting    c) dead end    d) party
- \_\_\_ 75. **deplete**          a) add to    b) delay    c) use up    d) encourage

(Continues on next page)

- \_\_\_ 76. **vindictive**      a) not easily understood      b) gentle      c) vengeful      d) temporary
- \_\_\_ 77. **precedent**      a) gift      b) fee      c) example      d) later event
- \_\_\_ 78. **vile**      a) tricky      b) nice      c) secretive      d) offensive
- \_\_\_ 79. **ironic**      a) simple      b) meaning opposite of what is said      c) deeply felt      d) great
- \_\_\_ 80. **saturate**      a) fully soak      b) put down      c) break apart      d) describe
- \_\_\_ 81. **pacify**      a) betray      b) remove      c) retreat      d) calm
- \_\_\_ 82. **detrimental**      a) harmful      b) nutritious      c) dirty      d) helpful
- \_\_\_ 83. **explicit**      a) everyday      b) permanent      c) distant      d) stated exactly
- \_\_\_ 84. **exhaustive**      a) complete      b) nervous      c) respected      d) tired
- \_\_\_ 85. **ambivalent**      a) everyday      b) temporary      c) having mixed feelings      d) able to be done
- \_\_\_ 86. **dispel**      a) cause to vanish      b) anger      c) describe      d) assist
- \_\_\_ 87. **pragmatic**      a) practical      b) slow      c) wise      d) ordinary
- \_\_\_ 88. **esteem**      a) respect      b) doubt      c) age      d) length of life
- \_\_\_ 89. **contemplate**      a) think seriously about      b) create      c) add to      d) reveal
- \_\_\_ 90. **transient**      a) permanent      b) easy-going      c) stubborn      d) temporary
- \_\_\_ 91. **augment**      a) cause to become      b) change      c) describe      d) increase
- \_\_\_ 92. **fallible**      a) incomplete      b) complete      c) capable of error      d) simple
- \_\_\_ 93. **punitive**      a) punishing      b) inexpensive      c) ridiculously inadequate      d) possible
- \_\_\_ 94. **avid**      a) enthusiastic      b) disliked      c) bored      d) plentiful
- \_\_\_ 95. **habitat**      a) headache      b) natural environment      c) importance      d) usual behavior
- \_\_\_ 96. **nurture**      a) harden      b) thank      c) nourish      d) starve
- \_\_\_ 97. **deficient**      a) forgotten      b) well-known      c) complete      d) lacking
- \_\_\_ 98. **gape**      a) hide from      b) beat      c) stare      d) repair
- \_\_\_ 99. **magnitude**      a) importance      b) attraction      c) respect      d) example
- \_\_\_ 100. **condone**      a) arrest      b) represent      c) forgive      d) appoint

# *Appendixes*



# ***A Answer Key***

---

## ***1. Answers to the Pretest of the Whole Book***

1. b	26. b	51. c	76. a
2. a	27. a	52. b	77. b
3. b	28. b	53. b	78. a
4. a	29. d	54. a	79. b
5. b	30. d	55. d	80. a
6. b	31. b	56. b	81. c
7. b	32. d	57. a	82. b
8. d	33. b	58. c	83. c
9. a	34. d	59. b	84. c
10. c	35. b	60. a	85. b
11. a	36. c	61. c	86. a
12. d	37. b	62. d	87. c
13. c	38. b	63. b	88. b
14. b	39. d	64. c	89. a
15. a	40. d	65. d	90. d
16. b	41. c	66. a	91. b
17. a	42. a	67. d	92. c
18. c	43. d	68. c	93. b
19. b	44. c	69. b	94. c
20. c	45. d	70. d	95. c
21. c	46. b	71. d	96. c
22. d	47. c	72. b	97. d
23. a	48. b	73. c	98. a
24. b	49. a	74. c	99. b
25. a	50. d	75. c	100. d

## ***2. Answers to the Unit Pretests***

<b>Unit One</b>	<b>Unit Two</b>	<b>Unit Three</b>	<b>Unit Four</b>	<b>Unit Five</b>
<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>	<i>Pretest</i>
1. b	1. b	1. c	1. b	1. c
2. a	2. a	2. c	2. a	2. b
3. c	3. d	3. a	3. d	3. d
4. b	4. a	4. d	4. a	4. a
5. d	5. c	5. c	5. c	5. c
6. a	6. b	6. b	6. b	6. b
7. c	7. c	7. a	7. c	7. a
8. b	8. a	8. c	8. b	8. d
9. d	9. d	9. a	9. b	9. c
10. a	10. d	10. d	10. d	10. b
11. c	11. c	11. b	11. a	11. a
12. b	12. b	12. a	12. c	12. c
13. d	13. a	13. c	13. b	13. a
14. d	14. d	14. b	14. c	14. d
15. a	15. b	15. b	15. d	15. b
16. b	16. a	16. b	16. c	16. a
17. c	17. c	17. a	17. b	17. d
18. a	18. b	18. d	18. a	18. c
19. b	19. d	19. b	19. c	19. b
20. d	20. a	20. b	20. d	20. d
21. b	21. b	21. d	21. c	21. c
22. b	22. d	22. c	22. b	22. c
23. d	23. a	23. a	23. a	23. c
24. a	24. d	24. b	24. d	24. b
25. c	25. b	25. c	25. b	25. a
26. c	26. a	26. d	26. b	26. c
27. b	27. c	27. a	27. a	27. b
28. c	28. d	28. b	28. d	28. a
29. d	29. a	29. a	29. c	29. c
30. a	30. d	30. d	30. a	30. d
31. b	31. c	31. b	31. c	31. b
32. c	32. b	32. d	32. d	32. a
33. a	33. d	33. a	33. b	33. c
34. c	34. d	34. b	34. c	34. d
35. d	35. b	35. c	35. d	35. b
36. b	36. d	36. a	36. a	36. c
37. a	37. c	37. d	37. c	37. b
38. c	38. d	38. b	38. a	38. d
39. a	39. a	39. d	39. d	39. a
40. c	40. b	40. a	40. c	40. c
41. b	41. c	41. b	41. b	41. b
42. d	42. a	42. a	42. a	42. c
43. a	43. b	43. c	43. c	43. a
44. b	44. c	44. d	44. d	44. c
45. a	45. d	45. b	45. b	45. d
46. d	46. b	46. a	46. c	46. c
47. d	47. d	47. b	47. a	47. a
48. c	48. a	48. c	48. d	48. b
49. b	49. c	49. d	49. b	49. c
50. a	50. d	50. a	50. c	50. d

### 3. Answers to the Chapter Activities

#### Chapter 1 (Joseph Palmer)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 2 6. 9	1. b 6. i	1-2. g, h	1. d 6. f
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 6	2. h 7. a	3-4. e, j	2. c 7. a
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 5	3. j 8. f	5-6. b, f	3. i 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 1 9. 10	4. c 9. e	7-8. d, a	4. h 9. b
5. a 10. c	5. 8 10. 3	5. d 10. g	9-10. i, c	5. j 10. g

#### Chapter 2 (Telephone Salespeople)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. c 6. b	1-2. e, a	1. i 6. j
2. b 7. c	2. 1 7. 8	2. i 7. h	3-4. d, f	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. d 8. e	5-6. g, i	3. c 8. h
4. a 9. a	4. 6 9. 7	4. a 9. j	7-8. j, b	4. b 9. e
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 5	5. g 10. f	9-10. h, c	5. a 10. f

#### Chapter 3 (A Cruel Sport)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 3 6. 8	1. i 6. d	1-2. d, c	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 5	2. h 7. f	3-4. h, j	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. a 8. g	5-6. i, a	3. c 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 2 9. 4	4. b 9. j	7-8. f, e	4. a 9. g
5. a 10. a	5. 9 10. 6	5. e 10. c	9-10. g, b	5. e 10. i

#### Chapter 4 (Bald Is Beautiful)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. a	1. 3 6. 7	1. d 6. f	1-2. h, g	1. b 6. i
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 4	2. b 7. g	3-4. f, e	2. d 7. g
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 8	3. e 8. i	5-6. d, a	3. e 8. a
4. b 9. a	4. 1 9. 5	4. j 9. c	7-8. i, c	4. c 9. f
5. a 10. c	5. 10 10. 2	5. h 10. a	9-10. b, j	5. h 10. j

#### Chapter 5 (No Luck With Women)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 4 6. 3	1. h 6. j	1-2. b, h	1. e 6. c
2. a 7. b	2. 8 7. 6	2. a 7. c	3-4. e, c	2. f 7. d
3. c 8. c	3. 1 8. 10	3. b 8. i	5-6. d, g	3. h 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 9 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7-8. i, j	4. a 9. b
5. a 10. b	5. 7 10. 2	5. g 10. f	9-10. f, a	5. j 10. g

#### Chapter 6 (A Taste of Parenthood)

Ten Word Pts in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 10 6. 4	1. b 6. g	1-2. d, i	1. h 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 8 7. 1	2. h 7. f	3-4. c, f	2. j 7. c
3. a 8. a	3. 6 8. 5	3. d 8. c	5-6. g, e	3. a 8. e
4. a 9. c	4. 2 9. 3	4. i 9. a	7-8. b, h	4. b 9. i
5. b 10. c	5. 9 10. 7	5. j 10. e	9-10. j, a	5. f 10. d

#### Chapter 7 (Accident and Recovery)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. c	1. 4 6. 9	1. a 6. f	1-2. j, a	1. d 6. h
2. a 7. c	2. 10 7. 1	2. g 7. h	3-4. h, f	2. a 7. j
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 5	3. d 8. i	5-6. c, d	3. e 8. g
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 7	4. b 9. e	7-8. g, b	4. i 9. f
5. b 10. a	5. 6 10. 3	5. c 10. j	9-10. e, i	5. b 10. c

#### Chapter 8 (Animal Senses)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 6 6. 3	1. e 6. i	1-2. e, c	1. d 6. b
2. c 7. a	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. c	3-4. h, j	2. j 7. i
3. a 8. c	3. 9 8. 8	3. d 8. j	5-6. b, g	3. f 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 1 9. 2	4. g 9. h	7-8. d, f	4. e 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 10 10. 7	5. f 10. b	9-10. a, i	5. c 10. a

#### Chapter 9 (Money Problems)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 3 6. 4	1. h 6. d	1-2. g, a	1. h 6. j
2. b 7. b	2. 5 7. 7	2. a 7. j	3-4. c, h	2. e 7. i
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 1	3. c 8. e	5-6. i, d	3. b 8. c
4. a 9. a	4. 9 9. 10	4. i 9. b	7-8. e, b	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. c	5. 2 10. 6	5. g 10. f	9-10. f, j	5. a 10. f

#### Chapter 10 (The New French Employee)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. b	1. 5 6. 10	1. i 6. f	1-2. j, f	1. i 6. a
2. a 7. a	2. 9 7. 2	2. h 7. c	3-4. b, i	2. h 7. d
3. b 8. b	3. 1 8. 8	3. j 8. g	5-6. e, a	3. e 8. f
4. b 9. b	4. 6 9. 7	4. e 9. a	7-8. h, c	4. c 9. j
5. c 10. a	5. 4 10. 3	5. b 10. d	9-10. g, d	5. b 10. g

#### Chapter 11 (A Cruel Teacher)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. b	1. 9 6. 3	1. g 6. d	1-2. g, a	1. e 6. g
2. c 7. b	2. 4 7. 10	2. b 7. j	3-4. j, i	2. a 7. h
3. a 8. b	3. 6 8. 1	3. f 8. e	5-6. e, c	3. d 8. i
4. c 9. a	4. 2 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7-8. h, d	4. f 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 8 10. 5	5. c 10. h	9-10. b, f	5. c 10. b

#### Chapter 12 (It's Never Too Late)

Ten Word Pts in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 10	1. c 6. f	1-2. j, e	1. c 6. f
2. b 7. b	2. 9 7. 3	2. b 7. i	3-4. h, f	2. i 7. g
3. a 8. c	3. 2 8. 6	3. h 8. d	5-6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. c 9. a	4. 8 9. 7	4. j 9. g	7-8. b, g	4. a 9. j
5. a 10. b	5. 1 10. 4	5. e 10. a	9-10. c, a	5. b 10. d

#### Chapter 13 (Learning to Study)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. b 6. b	1. 9 6. 2	1. g 6. h	1-2. i, h	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 10	2. b 7. i	3-4. a, e	2. i 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 4 8. 6	3. e 8. a	5-6. g, j	3. b 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 3 9. 5	4. f 9. c	7-8. b, c	4. d 9. g
5. b 10. a	5. 8 10. 7	5. d 10. j	9-10. d, f	5. c 10. e

#### Chapter 14 (The Mad Monk)

Ten Words in Context	Matching Words/Defs	Sentence Check 1	Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1. c 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. c	1-2. g, a	1. f 6. d
2. a 7. b	2. 4 7. 5	2. a 7. h	3-4. h, c	2. h 7. i
3. b 8. b	3. 7 8. 9	3. j 8. i	5-6. d, e	3. g 8. j
4. a 9. c	4. 6 9. 1	4. d 9. b	7-8. j, b	4. b 9. c
5. c 10. a	5. 2 10. 8	5. f 10. e	9-10. f, i	5. a 10. e



**Chapter 15 (Conflict Over Holidays)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 3	1. d 6. f	1-2. b, h	1. g 6. a
2. a 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. g	3-4. a, j	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. a	3. 6 8. 8	3. h 8. b	5-6. c, e	3. f 8. c
4. b 9. b	4. 1 9. 2	4. j 9. c	7-8. f, g	4. j 9. b
5. c 10. c	5. 5 10. 7	5. a 10. i	9-10. d, i	5. d 10. h

**Chapter 16 (Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. a	1. 4 6. 2	1. d 6. h	1-2. g, b	1. b 6. e
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 8	2. e 7. a	3-4. e, d	2. h 7. f
3. c 8. c	3. 9 8. 6	3. f 8. b	5-6. j, h	3. g 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 7 9. 10	4. g 9. j	7-8. c, f	4. c 9. i
5. c 10. c	5. 3 10. 5	5. c 10. i	9-10. a, i	5. a 10. j

**Chapter 17 (Relating to Parents)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 4 6. 1	1. f 6. c	1-2. a, g	1. j 6. i
2. a 7. b	2. 6 7. 5	2. a 7. i	3-4. h, e	2. h 7. a
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 10	3. b 8. d	5-6. f, b	3. c 8. g
4. b 9. c	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. j	7-8. d, c	4. b 9. f
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 7	5. g 10. h	9-10. i, j	5. d 10. e

**Chapter 18 (Held Back by Fears)**

<i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 7 6. 6	1. f 6. g	1-2. g, e	1. b 6. g
2. b 7. c	2. 4 7. 1	2. c 7. b	3-4. h, c	2. h 7. f
3. b 8. c	3. 9 8. 10	3. a 8. j	5-6. j, i	3. e 8. a
4. a 9. a	4. 8 9. 3	4. e 9. d	7-8. f, b	4. d 9. i
5. a 10. a	5. 2 10. 5	5. i 10. h	9-10. a, d	5. j 10. c

**Chapter 19 (Interview with a Rude Star)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. c	1. 9 6. 1	1. c 6. a	1-2. g, d	1. b 6. j
2. a 7. a	2. 4 7. 8	2. j 7. b	3-4. h, i	2. d 7. f
3. c 8. b	3. 2 8. 7	3. g 8. e	5-6. f, a	3. e 8. g
4. a 9. c	4. 5 9. 3	4. h 9. d	7-8. c, e	4. c 9. h
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. i	9-10. b, j	5. a 10. i

**Chapter 20 (The Nightmare of Gym)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. a	1. 6 6. 1	1. b 6. f	1-2. a, i	1. f 6. c
2. c 7. b	2. 3 7. 8	2. j 7. g	3-4. f, b	2. g 7. a
3. b 8. a	3. 7 8. 2	3. a 8. c	5-6. d, g	3. b 8. e
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 5	4. e 9. d	7-8. h, c	4. h 9. d
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 9	5. i 10. h	9-10. j, e	5. j 10. i

**Chapter 21 (Skipping Church)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. a	1. 5 6. 8	1. g 6. b	1-2. f, g	1. h 6. a
2. c 7. b	2. 1 7. 2	2. c 7. h	3-4. b, h	2. i 7. e
3. b 8. c	3. 6 8. 9	3. d 8. e	5-6. a, j	3. j 8. b
4. b 9. a	4. 3 9. 7	4. a 9. i	7-8. d, c	4. f 9. g
5. c 10. b	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. j	9-10. i, e	5. c 10. d

**Chapter 22 (A Model Teacher)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 3	1. j 6. h	1-2. j, d	1. c 6. e
2. c 7. a	2. 6 7. 2	2. a 7. g	3-4. c, f	2. h 7. f
3. a 8. b	3. 9 8. 5	3. d 8. e	5-6. h, i	3. i 8. j
4. a 9. b	4. 1 9. 8	4. i 9. c	7-8. a, g	4. d 9. g
5. c 10. c	5. 10 10. 4	5. b 10. f	9-10. e, b	5. b 10. a

**Chapter 23 (My Talented Roommate)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 6 6. 8	1. a 6. g	1-2. i, c	1. d 6. g
2. a 7. a	2. 3 7. 9	2. i 7. j	3-4. f, g	2. f 7. b
3. b 8. c	3. 7 8. 1	3. c 8. h	5-6. b, j	3. a 8. c
4. c 9. a	4. 5 9. 2	4. b 9. e	7-8. e, h	4. i 9. e
5. c 10. a	5. 10 10. 4	5. f 10. d	9-10. a, d	5. h 10. j

**Chapter 24 (Fascinating Courses)**

<i>Ten Word Pts in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. c	1. 6 6. 5	1. c 6. j	1-2. i, f	1. e 6. f
2. c 7. b	2. 9 7. 10	2. e 7. f	3-4. j, g	2. a 7. c
3. c 8. a	3. 1 8. 7	3. g 8. b	5-6. c, h	3. b 8. d
4. a 9. b	4. 8 9. 4	4. a 9. d	7-8. b, a	4. j 9. h
5. a 10. a	5. 3 10. 2	5. i 10. h	9-10. e, d	5. g 10. i

**Chapter 25 (Cal and His Sisters)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. c	1. 5 6. 2	1. j 6. g	1-2. c, g	1. g 6. j
2. c 7. a	2. 1 7. 9	2. b 7. c	3-4. b, a	2. i 7. d
3. a 8. c	3. 7 8. 4	3. a 8. i	5-6. i, d	3. h 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 3 9. 8	4. e 9. d	7-8. j, e	4. f 9. c
5. b 10. b	5. 10 10. 6	5. f 10. h	9-10. f, h	5. a 10. b

**Chapter 26 (Shoplifter)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. a 6. a	1. 3 6. 10	1. g 6. e	1-2. c, e	1. f 6. a
2. a 7. c	2. 6 7. 5	2. b 7. f	3-4. j, b	2. b 7. e
3. c 8. b	3. 7 8. 2	3. i 8. h	5-6. g, h	3. d 8. c
4. c 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. c 9. d	7-8. a, f	4. h 9. j
5. b 10. a	5. 1 10. 4	5. a 10. j	9-10. i, d	5. i 10. g

**Chapter 27 (A Nutty Newspaper Office)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. a	1. 6 6. 8	1. b 6. c	1-2. h, i	1. d 6. i
2. a 7. a	2. 1 7. 2	2. h 7. j	3-4. a, c	2. f 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 5 8. 9	3. g 8. a	5-6. j, d	3. g 8. b
4. c 9. c	4. 10 9. 4	4. d 9. i	7-8. g, e	4. a 9. j
5. c 10. b	5. 3 10. 7	5. f 10. e	9-10. f, b	5. e 10. h

**Chapter 28 (Roughing It)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. c	1. 9 6. 2	1. j 6. b	1-2. i, c	1. j 6. g
2. b 7. a	2. 6 7. 5	2. e 7. h	3-4. d, f	2. h 7. b
3. c 8. b	3. 8 8. 10	3. i 8. f	5-6. g, j	3. c 8. d
4. a 9. a	4. 3 9. 4	4. a 9. g	7-8. b, a	4. a 9. e
5. c 10. c	5. 1 10. 7	5. d 10. c	9-10. e, h	5. f 10. i

**Chapter 29 (Getting Scared)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. b 6. b	1. 7 6. 2	1. i 6. j	1-2. c, j	1. a 6. g
2. c 7. a	2. 10 7. 6	2. d 7. c	3-4. a, b	2. i 7. c
3. b 8. c	3. 1 8. 3	3. b 8. a	5-6. g, i	3. j 8. d
4. a 9. c	4. 9 9. 8	4. g 9. e	7-8. h, e	4. f 9. b
5. c 10. b	5. 4 10. 5	5. h 10. f	9-10. f, d	5. h 10. e

**Chapter 30 (My Sister's Date)**

<i>Ten Words in Context</i>	<i>Matching Words/Defs</i>	<i>Sentence Check 1</i>	<i>Sentence Check 2</i>	<i>Final Check</i>
1. c 6. b	1. 4 6. 10	1. h 6. i	1-2. f, e	1. j 6. d
2. b 7. a	2. 7 7. 9	2. c 7. j	3-4. c, g	2. i 7. a
3. a 8. c	3. 8 8. 1	3. b 8. d	5-6. b, j	3. c 8. e
4. b 9. b	4. 5 9. 3	4. f 9. e	7-8. a, d	4. f 9. h
5. c 10. b	5. 2 10. 6	5. a 10. g	9-10. i, h	5. g 10. b

#### ***4. Answers to the Posttest of the Whole Book***

1. c	26. b	51. a	76. c
2. c	27. c	52. d	77. c
3. b	28. a	53. b	78. d
4. d	29. c	54. c	79. b
5. d	30. b	55. c	80. a
6. c	31. d	56. c	81. d
7. c	32. b	57. c	82. a
8. b	33. b	58. d	83. d
9. b	34. d	59. b	84. a
10. d	35. a	60. d	85. c
11. c	36. b	61. d	86. a
12. a	37. c	62. b	87. a
13. a	38. b	63. b	88. a
14. c	39. a	64. b	89. a
15. a	40. d	65. c	90. d
16. c	41. a	66. a	91. d
17. b	42. c	67. a	92. c
18. c	43. d	68. b	93. a
19. c	44. a	69. b	94. a
20. d	45. c	70. c	95. b
21. b	46. b	71. d	96. c
22. b	47. c	72. b	97. d
23. c	48. c	73. a	98. c
24. b	49. b	74. a	99. a
25. b	50. c	75. c	100. c

# B List of Words and Word Parts

**Note:** Word parts are in *italics*.

absolve *v.* 赦免, 宽恕  
abstain *v.* (自我克制地)戒绝  
acclaim *n.* 称赞, 为...喝彩  
adamant *adj.* 坚定不移的  
adjacent *adj.* 邻近的, 毗邻的  
affiliate *v.* 使加入(成为会员)  
agnostic *n.* 不可知论者  
alleviate *v.* 减轻, 缓解, 缓和  
allusion *n.* 影射, 暗指  
aloof *adj.* 冷漠的, 超然离群的  
altruistic *adj.* 利他的, 无私的  
ambivalent *adj.* (情感)矛盾的  
amiable *adj.* 和蔼可亲的  
amoral *adj.* 不道德的  
animosity *n.* 仇恨, 敌意, 憎恨  
*ann, enn* 表示“年份、年岁”  
antagonist *n.* 对手, 敌手  
appease *v.* 平息, 抚慰  
arbitrary *adj.* 随心所欲的  
aspire *v.* 渴望, 追求  
assail *v.* 攻击, 袭击  
*aster-, astro-* 表示“星”  
*-ate* 表示“使成为”“产生”  
attest *v.* 证明, 表明  
attribute *n.* 属性, 特性  
*audi, audio-* 表示“听力的, 听觉的”  
augment *v.* 增加, 增长  
averse *adj.* 反对的  
avid *adj.* 劲头十足的  
banal *adj.* 陈腐的, 千篇一律的  
benefactor *n.* 捐助人, 赞助人  
benevolent *adj.* 慈善的, 善心的  
benign *adj.* 善良的, 宽厚的  
*bio-* 表示“生命”  
bizarre *adj.* 异乎寻常的  
blasé *adj.* 厌倦的  
blatant *adj.* 极明显无误的  
blight *n.* 破坏因素  
calamity *n.* 不幸, 痛苦  
charisma *n.* 魅力  
*claim, clam* 表示“叫/喊出”  
commemorate *v.* 纪念  
complacent *adj.* 自满的, 沾沾自喜的  
comprehensive *adj.* 广泛的, 综合

的, 全面的  
comprise *v.* 由...构成/组成  
concurrent *adj.* 同时发生的, 并存的  
condescend *v.* 俯就, 屈尊  
condone *v.* 宽恕  
conducive *adj.* 有助的, 有益的  
confiscate *v.* 没收  
congenial *adj.* 协调的, 一致的  
consensus *n.* 一致(或多数人)意见  
constitute *v.* 组成, 构成, 形成  
constrict *v.* 束紧, 使收缩  
contemplate *v.* 思量, 考虑  
contemporary *adj.* 当代的  
contend *v.* 声称, 主张  
*contra-* 表示“反对, 针对”  
contrive *v.* 想出  
conventional *adj.* 习惯的, 常例的  
conversely *adv.* 相反地  
*cor, cour* 表示“心”  
covert *adj.* 隐蔽(藏的)  
credible *adj.* 可信的, 可靠的  
cryptic *adj.* 神秘的  
cursory *adj.* 草草的, 粗略的  
curt *adj.* 唐突的, 草率的  
curtail *v.* 减少, 截短  
*cycl, cyclo-* 表示“圆的, 轮的”  
cynic *n.* 愤世嫉俗者  
decipher *v.* 辨认  
default *v.* 未履行, 疏忽  
deficient *adj.* 有缺陷的  
deficit *n.* 不足, 缺乏  
degenerate *v.* 变坏, 衰退  
demise *n.* 死亡  
demoralize *v.* 使泄气  
depict *v.* 描述(绘)  
deplete *v.* 耗尽, 使枯竭  
designate *v.* 指派, 委任  
deterrent *n.* 威慑力量/物  
detract *v.* 转移  
detrimental *adj.* 有害的, 不利的  
devastate *v.* 打击, 令人懊恼  
deviate *v.* 背离, 偏离  
devoid *adj.* 毫无, 没有  
*di-, du-* 表示“两”“二”  
digress *v.* 离题

dilemma *n.* 困境, 窘境  
diligent *adj.* 勤勉的, 勤奋的  
discern *v.* 看出, 觉察出  
disdain *n.* 鄙视, 蔑视  
dispatch *v.* 发送, 派遣  
dispel *v.* 消除(疑惑)  
dissent *n.* 意见分歧  
diversion *n.* 消遣, 娱乐  
divulge *v.* 透露  
*-dom* 表示“职位、地位、领域”  
dwindle *v.* 减少  
eccentric *adj.* 古怪的, 异乎寻常的  
elation *n.* 得意扬扬  
elicit *v.* 引出, 推导出  
empathy *n.* 同情, 同感  
encounter *n.* 意外遇见, 偶然碰到  
endow *v.* 给予, 赋予  
engross *v.* 非常引人注目, 使人全神贯注  
enhance *v.* 提高, 增加(强)  
enigma *n.* 费解的事物, 谜  
epitome *n.* 典型, 象征, 缩影  
*-er, -or* 表示“做...之人”  
escalate *v.* 使增强, 扩大, 使上升  
esteem *n.* 尊重, 敬重  
euphemism *n.* 委婉语  
evoke *v.* 使人产生(回忆、联想)  
exemplify *v.* 例示, 举例说明  
exhaustive *adj.* 详尽无遗的, 穷尽性的  
explicit *adj.* 详述, 明晰的  
exploit *v.* 利用  
expulsion *n.* 驱逐, 逐出  
extrovert *n.* 好社交者, 性格外向者  
facade *n.* (建筑)正面  
fallible *adj.* 容易弄错的  
falter *v.* 动摇, 犹豫  
feasible *adj.* 可行的, 行得通的  
feign *v.* 假装, 冒充  
*fin* 表示“结尾、完结”  
fiscal *adj.* (政府)财政的  
flagrant *adj.* 明显的, 明目张胆的  
flaunt *v.* 夸耀, 夸示  
*flex, flect* 表示“曲, 折”  
flippant *adj.* 轻率的, 轻浮的  
fluctuate *v.* 波动, 起伏变动

*forc, fort* 表示“强力”  
*formulate* *v.* 规划, 构想(计划)  
*frenzy* *n.* 激动  
*furtive* *adj.* 秘密的  
*-fy* 表示“使成为”“使…化”  
*-gamy* 表示“婚姻”“结婚”  
*gape* *v.* 目瞪口呆地凝视  
*garble* *v.* 歪曲, 篡改  
*gaunt* *adj.* 瘦削的  
*genial* *adj.* 和蔼可亲的, 亲切的  
*geo-* 表示“地球”“土地”  
*gist* *n.* 主旨, 要点, 本质  
*glib* *adj.* 能说会道的, 口齿伶俐的  
*gloat* *v.* 心满意足, 扬扬得意  
*habitat* *n.* 栖息地, 生境  
*hamper* *v.* 阻碍, 妨碍  
*haughty* *adj.* 傲慢的  
*-hood* 表示“状态, 状况”  
*hum* 表示“人”  
*hyper-* 表示“超出, 高于, 过度”  
*hypothetical* *adj.* 假设的, 假定的  
*il-, im-* 表示“没有, 不”  
*immaculate* *adj.* 无暇的  
*impasse* *n.* 绝境, 僵局  
*implausible* *adj.* 难以置信的  
*implication* *n.* 暗示, 暗指  
*implicit* *adj.* 不言明的, 含蓄的  
*implore* *v.* 恳求, 乞求  
*improvise* *v.* 即兴创作(乐曲、诗歌等)  
*incentive* *n.* 刺激, 鼓励, 奖励  
*inclination* *n.* 倾向, 意向, 爱好  
*incoherent* *adj.* 不连贯的, 无条理的  
*incorporate* *v.* 把…合并, 使并入  
*indispensable* *adj.* 必需的, 必不可少的  
*inequity* *n.* 不公正, 不公平  
*infamous* *adj.* 臭名昭著的  
*infirmity* *n.* 疾病, 病症  
*infringe* *v.* 侵犯, 侵害  
*infuriate* *v.* 激怒  
*inhibition* *n.* 抑制  
*innovation* *n.* 新奇事物  
*intercede* *v.* 说情, 代为请求  
*interim* *n.* 间歇  
*intermittent* *adj.* 间歇性的, 周期性的  
*intimidate* *v.* 恐吓, 恫吓  
*intricate* *adj.* 复杂精细的, 错综复杂的  
*intrinsic* *adj.* 内在的, 本质的  
*introvert* *n.* 内向的人, 不爱交际者  
*irate, adj.* 发怒的, 愤怒的  
*ironic, adj.* 出乎意料的  
*-ish* 表示“有点儿…”的“有…特征的”  
*jeopardize* *v.* 危及, 使处于危险境地  
*latent* *adj.* 潜在的

*legacy* *n.* 遗产  
*libel* *n.* 诽谤性文字的  
*longevity* *n.* 寿命  
*lucrative* *adj.* 赚钱的, 生利的  
*-ly* 表示“以…方式”  
*magni-, magn-* 表示“大”  
*magnitude* *n.* 量, 程度  
*malign* *v.* 恶毒, 攻击  
*mandatory* *adj.* 必须履行的  
*mediate* *v.* 调解  
*menial* *adj.* 不体面的, 干粗活的  
*mercenary* *adj.* 唯利是图的, 贪财的  
*methodical* *adj.* 有条理的, 井然的  
*mis-* 表示“坏, 不当”  
*mobile* *adj.* 动的, 移动的  
*mortify* *v.* 使羞愧, 使失面子  
*mundane* *adj.* 平凡的, 例行的  
*muted* *adj.* 温和的, 已趋缓和的  
*niche* *n.* 合适的位置  
*nocturnal* *adj.* 夜间的, 夜的  
*nominal* *adj.* (金额)微不足道的  
*non-* 表示“非, 不是”  
*nullify* *v.* 使无效, 废除  
*nurture* *v.* 养育, 教养  
*obscure* *adj.* 不清楚的, 模糊的  
*obsolete* *adj.* 废弃, 淘汰  
*ominous* *adj.* 不吉祥的  
*omni-* 表示“全部、一切、总、全”  
*orient* *v.* 给…定向/位  
*pacify* *v.* 安抚, 使平静  
*paradox* *n.* 似非而是  
*pater, patri-* 表示“父亲”  
*path, -pathy* 表示“感情、感觉”  
*pathetic* *adj.* 可悲的, 可怜的  
*pend* 表示“悬挂”  
*perception* *n.* 认识, 看法  
*persevere* *v.* 持续, 坚持不懈  
*phob* 表示“恐惧…”的  
*plagiarism* *n.* 剽窃  
*poignant* *adj.* 深刻的, 激动的  
*ponder* *v.* 思考, 考虑  
*pop* 表示“人们”  
*pragmatic* *adj.* 实干的, 重实效的  
*precedent* *n.* 先例, 前例  
*predominant* *adj.* 占主导地位的  
*prerequisite* *n.* 前提, 必备条件  
*pretentious* *adj.* 自命不凡, 自负的  
*prevalent* *adj.* 流行, 盛行, 普通的  
*pro-* 表示“向前的”  
*prompt* *v.* 促使, 推动, 怂恿  
*prone* *adj.* 有…倾向的, 易于…的  
*proponent* *n.* 支持者  
*pseudonym* *n.* 假名  
*psych-, psycho-* 表示“心理, 精神”  
*punitive* *adj.* 惩罚的  
*qualm* *n.* 内疚, (良心上)不安  
*quart, quadr-* 表示“四”  
*quest* *n.* 寻求, 探求  
*rapport* *n.* 关系, 联系

*rationale* *n.* 理由说明, 解释  
*recession* *n.* (经济)衰退  
*reconcile* *v.* 使接受, 使服从, 安心…  
*rect* 表示“直、正”  
*redundant* *adj.* 过多的, 过剩的  
*rehabilitate* *v.* 使恢复, 改造  
*relentless* *adj.* 不间断的, 持续的  
*render* *v.* 使成为, 使得  
*repertoire* *n.* 全部剧目(节目)  
*reprisal* *n.* 报复  
*retaliate* *v.* 报复, 回报  
*retort* *v.* 反驳, 答复  
*revitalize* *v.* 使新生, 使得到复兴  
*revulsion* *n.* 厌恶, 强烈反感  
*rigor* *n.* 艰苦  
*rupture* *v.* 裂开, 破裂  
*sabotage* *v.* 破坏  
*sanctuary* *n.* 避难所  
*saturate* *v.* 使充满  
*scrutiny* *n.* 监督, 细看  
*secular* *adj.* 非宗教(教会)的  
*semi-* 表示“半”  
*shun* *v.* 避开  
*sibling* *n.* 兄弟(姐妹), 同胞  
*simulate* *v.* 模仿, 扮演  
*sinister* *adj.* 恶意的, 邪恶的  
*smug* *adj.* 自鸣得意的  
*sneer* *v.* 嗤笑, 嘲笑  
*sparse* *adj.* 稀少的, 稀疏的  
*speculate* *v.* 推测, 猜测  
*squander* *v.* 浪费  
*subjective* *adj.* 主观的  
*subsequent* *adj.* 随后的, 后来的  
*succinct* *adj.* 简洁的  
*succumb* *v.* 屈服, 服从  
*suffice* *v.* 足够, 满足要求  
*syndrome* *n.* 综合征, 征群  
*taint* *v.* 玷污, 败坏  
*tangible* *adj.* 有形的, 有实体的  
*terminate* *v.* 停止, 结束  
*the, theo-* 表示“神”  
*transcend* *v.* 超越  
*transient* *adj.* 短暂的  
*traumatic* *adj.* (使人不快, 令人痛苦而)难忘的  
*turmoil* *n.* 混乱, 骚动  
*venture* *v.* 敢于…, 敢说, 敢做  
*viable* *adj.* 切实可行的  
*vile* *adj.* 卑鄙可耻的  
*vindictive* *adj.* 怀恨的, 恶意的  
*virile* *adj.* 有男子气概的  
*vivacious* *adj.* 活泼的  
*vulnerable* *adj.* 易受影响的  
*waive* *v.* 放弃  
*-ward* 表示“向…”的  
*wary* *adj.* 谨慎的, 小心翼翼的  
*zeal* *n.* 热忱, 热情, 热心



# VOCABULARY PERFORMANCE CHART

*Homer Approach*

## Chapters

	Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check		Sentence Check 2	Final Check
1	_____	_____	11	_____	_____	21	_____	_____
2	_____	_____	12	_____	_____	22	_____	_____
3	_____	_____	13	_____	_____	23	_____	_____
4	_____	_____	14	_____	_____	24	_____	_____
5	_____	_____	15	_____	_____	25	_____	_____
6	_____	_____	16	_____	_____	26	_____	_____
7	_____	_____	17	_____	_____	27	_____	_____
8	_____	_____	18	_____	_____	28	_____	_____
9	_____	_____	19	_____	_____	29	_____	_____
10	_____	_____	20	_____	_____	30	_____	_____

## Unit Tests

	Test 1	Test 2	Test 3	Test 4
Unit One	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Two	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Three	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Four	_____	_____	_____	_____
Unit Five	_____	_____	_____	



原典  
系列  
2.1

Homer Approach

## IMPROVING 英语词汇扩展 SKILLS

“英语词汇学习丛书”由美国知名的教材教辅图书出版社 Townsend Press 出版，是美国大学生使用最为广泛的扩大词汇的教学辅导图书之一。正如本丛书的编者所指出的那样，在美国一个学生的前途在某种程度上取决于他 / 她的词汇量的大小。对于我国广大的英语学习者来说，词汇学习当然是英语学习的一个重要方面。

本丛书共有 6 册。每册介绍 240-300 个在 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等测试中经常出现的单词。本丛书的特点是引导学生根据上下文的语境，包括例证、同义、异义、类比等关系来理解单词，通过反复练习、多次使用来熟悉和记忆单词，从而摒弃死记硬背的学习方法。书中对每个关键单词提供的各类练习能让学生反复使用该单词达 10 次左右。此外，书中部分练习题的题型与 TOEFL、GRE、SAT 等美国常用入学考试的形式相似，对于我国有志于出国留学的学生熟悉题型也有一定的帮助。

《英语词汇扩展》(*Improving Vocabulary Skills*) 为本丛书的第四册，书中提供的英语词汇练习适用于我国高校英语专业二年级 (TEM4) 学生的水平，也可以用作 TOEFL 培训高级阶段和 GRE 培训初级阶段的辅助教材。

### Townsend Press 英语词汇学习丛书书目

Books in the Townsend Press Vocabulary Series: A Comprehensive Vocabulary Program

<i>Vocabulary Basics</i>	《英语词汇入门》
<i>Groundwork for a Better Vocabulary</i>	《英语词汇基础》
<i>Building Vocabulary Skills</i>	《英语词汇提高》
<i>Improving Vocabulary Skills</i>	《英语词汇扩展》
<i>Advancing Vocabulary Skills</i>	《英语词汇突破》
<i>Advanced Word Power</i>	《英语词汇飞跃》

ISBN 7-81095-446-6



9 787810 954464 >

定价：24.00 元